

# **TELES. VoIPGATE PRI**



Software version 14.0



TELES AG Communication Systems Division Ernst-Reuter-Platz 8 10587 Berlin, Germany Phone: +49 30 399 28-00 Fax: +49 30 399 28-01 E-mail: sales@teles.com

http://www.teles.com/tcs/

Software version: 14.0. Revised: 12 June 2008.

© Copyright 2008 TELES AG Informationstechnologien. All rights reserved. TELES<sup>®</sup>, IntraSTAR<sup>®</sup>, iGATE<sup>®</sup>, and iSWITCH<sup>®</sup> are registered trademarks of TELES AG Informationstechnologien. All other trademarks used are the property of their respective owners.

All text and figures in this publication have been compiled with great attention to detail. Nonetheless, inaccuracies and typographical errors cannot be entirely avoided. TELES AG Informationstechnologien provides this document 'as is' without warranty of any kind, expressed or implied. TELES AG Informationstechnologien reserves the right to make changes in product design or specifications without notice.

Chapter 1 – About this Manual		
1.1	organization	
1.2	conventions	
1.3	Safety Symbols	
Chapter	2 – Safety and Security Precautions	
2.1	Safety Measures	
2.2	Tips for EMC Protection.    10	
2.3	System Security	
2.4	Servicing the System	
2.4.1	Replacing Components	
2.4.2	Protecting the Operating System	
2.5	CDR Files	
2.6	Network Security	
Chanter	3 – Overview 15	
3.1		
3.Z	Features	
3.3 2.4	How VOIPBOX PRI WORKS	
3.4		
Chapter	4 – Installation	
Chapter 4.1	4 – Installation	
<b>Chapter</b> 4.1 4.2	4 – Installation         19           Checklist         19           Package Contents         19	
<b>Chapter</b> 4.1 4.2 4.3	4 – Installation       19         Checklist       19         Package Contents       19         Hardware Description       19	
<b>Chapter</b> 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4	4 – Installation19Checklist19Package Contents19Hardware Description19Installation Requirements20	
<b>Chapter</b> 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1	4 – Installation19Checklist19Package Contents19Hardware Description19Installation Requirements20Ethernet Wiring20	
<b>Chapter</b> 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2	4 – Installation19Checklist19Package Contents19Hardware Description19Installation Requirements20Ethernet Wiring20PRI Wiring20	
<b>Chapter</b> 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2	4 – Installation       19         Checklist       19         Package Contents       19         Hardware Description       19         Installation Requirements       20         Ethernet Wiring       20         PRI Wiring       20         TELES to TBR12       20	
<b>Chapter</b> 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2	4 - Installation19Checklist19Package Contents19Hardware Description19Installation Requirements20Ethernet Wiring20PRI Wiring20TELES to TBR1220Former TELES Assignment to Current TELES Assignment21	
Chapter 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.5	4 - Installation19Checklist19Package Contents19Hardware Description19Installation Requirements20Ethernet Wiring20PRI Wiring20TELES to TBR1220Former TELES Assignment to Current TELES Assignment21Preparing for Installation21	
Chapter 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.5 4.6	4 - Installation19Checklist19Package Contents19Hardware Description19Installation Requirements20Ethernet Wiring20PRI Wiring20TELES to TBR1220Former TELES Assignment to Current TELES Assignment21Preparing for Installation21Hardware Connection22	
Chapter 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.5 4.6 4.7	4 - Installation19Checklist19Package Contents19Hardware Description19Installation Requirements20Ethernet Wiring20PRI Wiring20PRI Wiring20TELES to TBR1220Former TELES Assignment to Current TELES Assignment21Preparing for Installation21Hardware Connection22Startup with Quickstart22	
Chapter 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1	4 - Installation19Checklist19Package Contents19Hardware Description19Installation Requirements20Ethernet Wiring20PRI Wiring20TELES to TBR1220Former TELES Assignment to Current TELES Assignment21Preparing for Installation21Hardware Connection22Startup with Quickstart22Installing Quickstart23	
Chapter 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2	4 - Installation19Checklist19Package Contents19Hardware Description19Installation Requirements20Ethernet Wiring20PRI Wiring20TELES to TBR1220Former TELES Assignment to Current TELES Assignment21Preparing for Installation22Startup with Quickstart22Installing Quickstart23Configuration with Quickstart24	
Chapter 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 4.8	4 - Installation19Checklist19Package Contents19Hardware Description19Installation Requirements20Ethernet Wiring20PRI Wiring20TELES to TBR1220Former TELES Assignment to Current TELES Assignment21Preparing for Installation21Hardware Connection22Startup with Quickstart23Configuration with Quickstart24Startup via FTP26	
Chapter 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 4.8 4.9	4 - Installation19Checklist19Package Contents19Hardware Description19Installation Requirements20Ethernet Wiring20PRI Wiring20TELES to TBR1220Former TELES Assignment to Current TELES Assignment21Preparing for Installation21Hardware Connection22Startup with Quickstart23Configuration with Quickstart24Startup via FTP26Self Provisioning with NMS27	
Chapter 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 4.8 4.9 4.10	4 - Installation.19Checklist.19Package Contents.19Hardware Description.19Installation Requirements.20Ethernet Wiring.20PRI Wiring.20TELES to TBR12.20Former TELES Assignment to Current TELES Assignment.21Preparing for Installation.21Hardware Connection.22Startup with Quickstart.23Configuration with Quickstart.24Startup via FTP.26Self Provisioning with NMS.27LED Functionality27	
Chapter 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 4.8 4.9 4.10 4.10.1	4 - Installation.19Checklist.19Package Contents.19Hardware Description.19Installation Requirements.20Ethernet Wiring.20PRI Wiring.20TELES to TBR12.20Former TELES Assignment to Current TELES Assignment.21Preparing for Installation.21Hardware Connection.22Startup with Quickstart.23Configuration with Quickstart.24Startup via FTP.26Self Provisioning with NMS.27LED Functionality27iLCR Base Board PRI Port LEDs.27	
Chapter 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 4.8 4.9 4.10 4.10.1 4.10.2	4 - Installation19Checklist19Package Contents19Hardware Description19Installation Requirements20Ethernet Wiring20PRI Wiring20TELES to TBR1220Former TELES Assignment to Current TELES Assignment21Preparing for Installation21Hardware Connection22Startup with Quickstart22Installing Quickstart23Configuration with Quickstart24Startup via FTP26Self Provisioning with NMS27LED Functionality27JLCR Base Board PRI Port LEDS274PRI Board LEDS27	
Chapter 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 4.8 4.9 4.10 4.10.1 4.10.1 4.10.2 4.11	4 - Installation19Checklist19Package Contents19Hardware Description19Installation Requirements20Ethernet Wiring20PRI Wiring20PRI Wiring20Former TELES Assignment to Current TELES Assignment21Preparing for Installation21Hardware Connection22Startup with Quickstart23Configuration with Quickstart24Startup via FTP26Self Provisioning with NMS27LED Functionality27iLCR Base Board PRI Port LEDs27Remote Access and Access Security28	

4.11.2	FTP
4.11.3	Setting a Password for Remote Access
Chapter	5 – Configuration Files
5.1	Configuration File ip.cfg
5.1.1	System Section Configuration
5.1.2	Ethernet Interface Configuration
5.1.3	Bridge Configuration
5.1.4	NAT Configuration
5.1.5	PPPoE Configuration
5.1.6	Firewall Settings
5.1.7	Bandwidth Control
5.1.8	DHCP Server Settings
5.1.9	PPP Configuration for ISDN and CDMA Dial-Up
5.1.10	VLAN Configuration
5.1.11	Examples
	Default Configuration
	Active Ethernet Bridge
	Integrated DSL-Router Scenario for VoIP Traffic with an Active DHCP Server and Firewall
	VLAN Scenario
5.2	Configuration File pabx.cfg
5.2.1	System Settings
	Life Line
	Log Files
	Night Configuration 50
	Controllers 51
	Subscribers 53
	Global Settings 54
522	SMTP-Client Configuration 58
522	Number Portability Settings 60
5.2.5	SNMP Settings 61
5 2 5	Time-Controlled Configuration Settings 61
5.2.5	CAS R2 Settings
5.2.0	Configuration File route of 62
5.2.1	Entries in the [System] Section 62
J.J.1	Mapping 62
	Postrict 62
	Pedirect 64
	Sotting the Time Controlled Sections
E D D	
5.3.Z	VOIP Profiles         6/           Catalysis and Profiles         70
5.3.3	
5.3.4	Kegistrar Profiles    72

5.3.5	Radius Profiles	
Chapter 6 – Routing Examples		
6.1	VoIPBOX PRI as a Backbone Router	
6.2	VoIPBOX PRI as a Second-Generation LCR	
6.3	Backbone Router Using a Backup Gatekeeper	
6.4	Backbone Router with Direct Endpoint Signaling (H.323)	
6.5	Work@Home Scenario with Signaling through a SIP Proxy	
6.6	Backbone Router and Authentication and Accounting with a Radius Server	
6.7	ISDN Dial-Up for Terminating VoIP Calls	
6.8	IntraSTAR	
6.9	VoIP Backup and Automatic Reactivation	
6.10	Cost and/or Bandwidth Savings with RTP Multiplexing	
6.11	VoIP or PSTN Routing with ENUM	
Chapter	7 – Signaling and Routing Features	
7.1	IntraSTAR	
7.2	Digit Collection (Enblock/Overlap Receiving).    89	
7.3	Rejecting Data Calls and Specified Numbers	
7.3.1	Blacklist Routing	
7.3.2	Whitelist Routing    90	
7.3.3	Rejecting Calls with ISDN Bearer Capability Data	
7.3.4	Specific Routing of Data Calls via VoIP	
7.4	CLIP and CLIR	
7.4.1	Routing CLIP and CLIR Calls	
7.4.2	Setting CLIR	
7.4.3	Setting CLIP	
7.5	Conversion of Call Numbers	
7.6	Setting Number Type in OAD/DAD	
7.7	Setting the Screening Indicator	
7.8	Setting a Default OAD	
7.9	Setting or Removing Sending Complete Byte in Setup	
7.10	Miscellaneous Routing Methods	
7.10.1	Routing Calls without a Destination Number	
7.10.2	Routing Calls Based on an Extension Prefix or on the Length of the Destination Number	
7.11	Changing Cause Values	
Chapter	8 – Additional VoIP Parameters	
- 81	Signaling Parameters 100	
8.2	Registrar Parameters 105	
83	Routing Parameters 107	
8.4	Auglity Parameters	
<b>U</b> . T	Quality i diameters i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	

8.5	Compression Parameters
8.6	Fax/Modem Parameters
8.7	DTMF Parameters
Chapter	9 – System Maintenance and Software Update119
9.1	Configuration Errors
9.2	Status and Error Messages 119
9.3	Software Update
9.4	Trace
9.4.1	ISDN Trace Output
9.4.2	VoIP Trace Output
	Interface IP Network
	Internal Protocol Interface (to ISDN, Mobile) 142
	H.245 Messages
	RAS (Registration, Admission, Status)
	ENUM Output
	Examples
9.4.3	Remote Output
9.4.4	SMTP Trace Output
9.4.5	Number Portability Trace Output
946	DTME Tone Trace Output 163
5.1.0	
Chapter	10 – Feature Packages
<b>Chapter</b> 10.1	10 – Feature Packages
<b>Chapter</b> 10.1 10.2	10 – Feature Packages       166         Activating the License       166         DLA/Callback Server Functionality       167
<b>Chapter</b> 10.1 10.2 10.2.1	10 – Feature Packages       166         Activating the License       166         DLA/Callback Server Functionality       167         Call Connector and Callback Server       167
<b>Chapter</b> 10.1 10.2 10.2.1	10 – Feature Packages       166         Activating the License       166         DLA/Callback Server Functionality       167         Call Connector and Callback Server       167         Special Announcement       168
Chapter 10.1 10.2 10.2.1	10 – Feature Packages       166         Activating the License       166         DLA/Callback Server Functionality       167         Call Connector and Callback Server       167         Special Announcement       168         DLA with DTMF       168
Chapter 10.1 10.2 10.2.1	10 – Feature Packages       166         Activating the License       166         DLA/Callback Server Functionality       167         Call Connector and Callback Server       167         Special Announcement       168         DLA with DTMF       168         DLA with Fixed Destination Number       168
<b>Chapter</b> 10.1 10.2 10.2.1	10 – Feature Packages       166         Activating the License       166         DLA/Callback Server Functionality       167         Call Connector and Callback Server       167         Special Announcement       168         DLA with DTMF       168         DLA with Fixed Destination Number       168         Callback with DTMF and OAD as Callback Number       169
<b>Chapter</b> 10.1 10.2 10.2.1	10 – Feature Packages       166         Activating the License       166         DLA/Callback Server Functionality       167         Call Connector and Callback Server       167         Special Announcement       168         DLA with DTMF       168         DLA with Fixed Destination Number       168         Callback with DTMF and OAD as Callback Number       169         Callback with DTMF and Pre-Configured Callback Number       169
<b>Chapter</b> 10.1 10.2 10.2.1	10 - Feature Packages       166         Activating the License       166         DLA/Callback Server Functionality       167         Call Connector and Callback Server       167         Special Announcement       168         DLA with DTMF       168         DLA with Fixed Destination Number       168         Callback with DTMF and OAD as Callback Number       169         Callback to OAD and Fixed Second Leg       170
<b>Chapter</b> 10.1 10.2 10.2.1	10 - Feature Packages       166         Activating the License       166         DLA/Callback Server Functionality       167         Call Connector and Callback Server       167         Special Announcement       168         DLA with DTMF       168         DLA with Fixed Destination Number       168         Callback with DTMF and OAD as Callback Number       169         Callback with DTMF and Pre-Configured Callback Number       169         Callback to OAD and Fixed Second Leg       170         DLA with DTMF and PIN for First Leg and Callback for Second Leg       170
Chapter 10.1 10.2 10.2.1	10 - Feature Packages166Activating the License166DLA/Callback Server Functionality167Call Connector and Callback Server167Special Announcement168DLA with DTMF168DLA with Fixed Destination Number168Callback with DTMF and OAD as Callback Number169Callback with DTMF and Pre-Configured Callback Number169Callback to OAD and Fixed Second Leg170DLA with DTMF and PIN for First Leg and Callback for Second Leg170Using a PIN in Front of the Call Number171
Chapter 10.1 10.2 10.2.1	10 - Feature Packages166Activating the License166DLA/Callback Server Functionality167Call Connector and Callback Server167Special Announcement168DLA with DTMF168DLA with Fixed Destination Number168Callback with DTMF and OAD as Callback Number169Callback with DTMF and Pre-Configured Callback Number169Callback to OAD and Fixed Second Leg170DLA with DTMF and PIN for First Leg and Callback for Second Leg171Least Cost Routing171
Chapter 10.1 10.2 10.2.1 10.3 10.3.1	10 - Feature Packages166Activating the License166DLA/Callback Server Functionality167Call Connector and Callback Server167Special Announcement168DLA with DTMF168DLA with Fixed Destination Number168Callback with DTMF and OAD as Callback Number169Callback with DTMF and Pre-Configured Callback Number169Callback to OAD and Fixed Second Leg170DLA with DTMF and PIN for First Leg and Callback for Second Leg170Using a PIN in Front of the Call Number171Carrier Selection171
Chapter 10.1 10.2 10.2.1 10.3 10.3.1	10 - Feature Packages166Activating the License166DLA/Callback Server Functionality167Call Connector and Callback Server167Special Announcement168DLA with DTMF168DLA with Fixed Destination Number168Callback with DTMF and OAD as Callback Number169Callback to OAD and Fixed Second Leg170DLA with DTMF and PIN for First Leg and Callback for Second Leg170Using a PIN in Front of the Call Number171Carrier Selection171Routing Entries171
Chapter 10.1 10.2 10.2.1 10.3.1 10.3.2	10 - Feature Packages166Activating the License166DLA/Callback Server Functionality167Call Connector and Callback Server167Special Announcement168DLA with DTMF168DLA with Fixed Destination Number168Callback with DTMF and OAD as Callback Number169Callback with DTMF and Pre-Configured Callback Number169Callback to OAD and Fixed Second Leg170DLA with DTMF and PIN for First Leg and Callback for Second Leg170Using a PIN in Front of the Call Number171Least Cost Routing171Routing Entries171Alternative Routing Settings172
Chapter 10.1 10.2 10.2.1 10.3.1 10.3.2 10.3.3	10 - Feature Packages166Activating the License166DLA/Callback Server Functionality167Call Connector and Callback Server167Special Announcement168DLA with DTMF168DLA with Fixed Destination Number168Callback with DTMF and OAD as Callback Number169Callback with DTMF and Pre-Configured Callback Number169Callback to OAD and Fixed Second Leg170DLA with DTMF and PIN for First Leg and Callback for Second Leg170Using a PIN in Front of the Call Number171Least Cost Routing171Routing Entries171Alternative Routing Settings172Charge Models173
Chapter 10.1 10.2 10.2.1 10.2.1 10.3.1 10.3.2 10.3.3 10.3.4	10 - Feature Packages166Activating the License166DLA/Callback Server Functionality167Call Connector and Callback Server167Special Announcement168DLA with DTMF168DLA with Fixed Destination Number168Callback with DTMF and OAD as Callback Number169Callback to OAD and Fixed Second Leg170DLA with DTMF and PIN for First Leg and Callback for Second Leg170Using a PIN in Front of the Call Number171Least Cost Routing171Routing Entries171Alternative Routing Settings172Charge Models173Generating Charges with the VolPBOX PRI174
Chapter 10.1 10.2 10.2.1 10.3.1 10.3.2 10.3.3 10.3.4 10.4	10 - Feature Packages166Activating the License166DLA/Callback Server Functionality167Call Connector and Callback Server.167Special Announcement168DLA with DTMF168DLA with DTMF and OAD as Callback Number168Callback with DTMF and OAD as Callback Number169Callback with DTMF and Pre-Configured Callback Number169Callback to OAD and Fixed Second Leg170DLA with DTMF and PIN for First Leg and Callback for Second Leg170Using a PIN in Front of the Call Number171Least Cost Routing171Routing Entries172Charge Models173Generating Charges with the VoIPBOX PRI174Online Traffic Monitor177

10.4.2	Generating and Retrieving CDRs	18
	Call Log	19
	Missed Calls List	30
	Sending CDRs via E-Mail	31
10.5	Ported Number Screening	32
10.5.1	System Requirements	32
10.5.2	Routing and Configuration	32
10.6	SS7-Specific Settings	33
10.6.1	General SS7 Terminology	33
10.6.2	What is SS7?	34
10.6.3	Signaling Types	34
	Associated Signaling	34
	Quasi-Associated Signaling	34
10.6.4	Signaling Points	34
	Signaling End Points	35
	Signaling Transfer Points	35
	Service Control Points	35
10.6.5	SS7 Protocol Stack	36
	Message Transfer Part	36
	ISDN User Part	37
	Telephone User Part    18	37
	Signaling Connection Control Part	37
	Transaction Capabilities Application Part	37
	Operations, Maintenance and Administration Part	37
	Mobile Application Part	37
	Intelligent Network Application Protocol	38
10.6.6	SS7 and the VolPBOX PRI	38
10.6.7	SS7 Routing Entries	90
Chapter <sup>•</sup>	11 – Optional Function Modules19	)2
11.1	Overview	92
11.2	Http User Interface	<del>)</del> 3
11.3	SNMP Agent	<del>)</del> 3
11.4	DNS Forwarder	)4
11.5	ipupdate - DynDNS Client	<b>)</b> 4

# **1 ABOUT THIS MANUAL**

Congratulations on the purchase of your new VoIPBOX PRI! This manual is set up to guide you through the stepby-step installation of your VoIPBOX PRI, so that you can follow it through from the front to the back. Quick-installation instructions appear in Chapter 4.7, "Startup with Quickstart"  $\Rightarrow$ .

Make sure you familiarize yourself thoroughly with the safety and security precautions detailed in Chapter 2  $\Rightarrow$  before you begin to install your VoIPBOX PRI. TELES is not liable for any damage or injury resulting from a failure to follow these safety and security instructions!

#### 1.1 ORGANIZATION

This manual is organized into the following chapters.

- **Chapter 1, "About this Manual"** ⇒ introduces the VolPBOX PRI Systems Manual and how it is set up.
- **Chapter 2, "Safety and Security Precautions"** ⇔ contains information about security issues relevant to connection with the IP network.
- **Chapter 3, "Overview"**  $\Rightarrow$  briefly describes the VoIPBOX PRI and its implementation scenarios.
- **Chapter 4, "Installation"** ⇒ contains information on how to connect and configure the system so that it is ready for operation.
- **Chapter 5, "Configuration Files"** ⇔ describes the VoIPBOX PRI's individual configuration files and parameters.
- **Chapter 6, "Routing Examples"** ⇒ contains useful examples and descriptions of scenario-based configurations in the route.cfg.
- **Chapter 7, "Signaling and Routing Features"** ⇒ describes configuration settings in the route.cfg used for adjusting PRI signaling and customizing the configuration for specific scenarios.
- **Chapter 8, "Additional VoIP Parameters"** ⇒ contains additional configuration entries to fine-tune communication with the VoIP peer.
- **Chapter 10, "Feature Packages"** ⇒ contains a description of options that expand the VoIPBOX PRI's functionality.
- **Chapter 11, "Optional Function Modules"**  $\Rightarrow$  contains a description of expansion modules.

#### **1.2 CONVENTIONS**

This document uses the following typographic conventions:

- **Bold** items from the GUI menu.
- Halfbold items from the GUI and the menu.
- Code file names, variables and constants in configuration files or commands in body text.
- "conventions" on page 8  $\Rightarrow$  cross-references can be accessed in the PDF files by a single mouse click.

Configuration data or extracts are written in single-column tables with a gray background.

#### **1.3 SAFETY SYMBOLS**

The following symbols are used to indicate important information and to describe levels of possible danger.

í	Note Useful information with no safety implications.
$\mathbf{\nabla}$	Attention Information that must be adhered to as it is necessary to ensure that the system func- tions correctly and to avoid material damage.
$\triangle$	Warning Danger. Could cause personal injury or damage to the system.
	Dangerous voltage Could cause injury by high voltage and/or damage the system.
	Electrostatic discharge Components at risk of discharge must be grounded before being touched.

# **2 SAFETY AND SECURITY PRECAUTIONS**

Please be sure and take time to read this section to ensure your personal safety and proper operation of your TELES Infrastructure System.

To avoid personal injury or damage to the system, please follow all safety instructions before you begin working on your TELES Infrastructure System.

TELES Infrastructure Systems are CE certified and fulfill all relevant security requirements. The manufacturer assumes no liability for consequential damages or for damages resulting from unauthorized changes.

This chapter applies for all Access Gateways. Information that applies only for individual Access Gateways specifies the system for which it applies.

#### 2.1 SAFETY MEASURES



Danger of electric shock - the power supplies run on 230 V. Unplug the TELES Infrastructure System from its power source before working on the power supply or extension socket.

Bear in mind that telephone and WAN lines are also energized and can cause electric shocks.

Do not insert foreign objects into openings in the device. Conductible objects can cause short circuits that result in fire, electric shock or damage to the device. Do not open the TELES Infrastructure System except to install an additional TELES.Component. Changes in the device are not permitted.



Make sure to install the system near the power source and that the power source is easily accessible.

Wire your system using only the cables included in the package contents. Use only proper ISDN and Ethernet cables.

Be sure to respect country-specific regulations, standards or guidelines for accident prevention.

#### 2.2 TIPS FOR EMC PROTECTION



Use shielded cables. Do not remove any housing components. They provide EMC protection.

#### 2.3 SYSTEM SECURITY

This section describes all points crucial to the TELES Infrastructure System's system security.

The system's location must support normal operation of TELES Infrastructure Systems according to EN ETS 300 386. Be sure to select the location with the following conditions in mind:



Location: Make sure you install the system horizontally in a 19-inch rack. If possible, the site should be air-conditioned. The site must be free of strong electrical or magnetic fields, which cause disrupted signals and, in extreme cases, system failure.



Temperature: The site must maintain a temperature between 0 and 45°C. Be sure to guard against temperature fluctuations. Resulting condensation can cause short circuiting. The humidity level may not exceed 80%.

To avoid overheating the system, make sure the site provides adequate ventilation.



Power: The site must contain a central emergency switch for the entire power source. The site's fuses must be calculated to provide adequate system security. The electrical facilities must comply with applicable regulations.

The operating voltage and frequency may not exceed or fall below what is stated on the label.

#### 2.4 SERVICING THE SYSTEM

Regular servicing ensures that your TELES.System runs trouble-free. Servicing also includes looking after the room in which the system is set up. Ensure that the air-conditioning and its filter system are regularly checked and that the premises are cleaned on a regular basis.

#### 2.4.1 REPLACING COMPONENTS

If your system contains any of the following components, replace them according to the following table:

#### Table 2.1 Component Life Span

Component	Life span
Filter pads	6 months
Power adapter	5 years
Fan	5 years

#### 2.4.2 PROTECTING THE OPERATING SYSTEM

Changing configuration data and/or SIM card positions may lead to malfunctions and/or misrouting, as well as possible consequential damage. Make changes at your own risk. TELES is not liable for any possible damage resulting from or in relation to such changes. Please thoroughly check any changes you or a third party have made to your configuration!

Make sure your hard disk or flash disk contains enough storage space. Downloading the log files and deleting them from the system on a regular basis will ensure your system's reliability.

Be careful when deleting files that you do not delete any files necessary for system operation.

#### 2.5 CDR FILES

Call Detail Records are intended for analysis of the system's activity only. They are not designed to be used for billing purposes, as it may occur that the times they record are not exact.



Inaccuracies in the generation of CDRs may occur for active connections if traffic is flowing on the system while modifications in configuration or routing files are activated.

#### 2.6 NETWORK SECURITY

Every day hackers develop new ways to break into systems through the Internet. While TELES takes great care to ensure the security of its systems, any system with access through the Internet is only as secure as its user makes it. Therefore, to avoid unwanted security breaches and resulting system malfunctions, you must take the following steps to secure your TELES.System if you connect it to the Internet:

- Use an application gateway or a packet firewall.
- To limit access to the system to secure remote devices, delete the default route and add individual secure network segments.
- Access to the system via Telnet, FTP, HTTP, GATE Manager or remote vGateDesktop must be password protected. Do not use obvious passwords (anything from sesame to your mother-in-laws maiden name). Remember: the password that is easiest to remember is also likely to be easiest to crack.

The firewall must support the following features:

- Protection against IP spoofing
- Logging of all attempts to access the system

The firewall must be able to check the following information and only allow trusted users to access the TELES.System:

- IP source address
- IP destination address
- Protocol (whether the packet is TCP, UDP, or ICMP)
- TCP or UDP source port
- TCP or UDP destination port
- ICMP message type

For operation and remote administration of your TELES.System, open only the following ports only when the indicated services are used:

Service	Protocol	Port
For all systems except vGATE		
FTP	ТСР	21 (default, can be set)
Telnet (for TELES debug access only)	ТСР	23
SMTP	ТСР	25
DNS forward	UDP	53
HTTP	ТСР	80 (default, can be set)
SNTP	UDP	123
SNMP	UDP	161
H.225 registration, admission, sta- tus	UDP	1719 (default, can be set)
H.225 signaling	ТСР	1720 (default, can be set)
Radius	UDP	1812 (default, can be set)
Radius accounting	UDP	1813 (default, can be set)
GATE Manager	ТСР	4445 (default, can be set)
SIP signaling	UDP / TCP	5060 (default, can be set)
RTP	UDP	29000-29120 (default, can be set)
TELES.vGATE Control Unit	ТСР	57343
vGATE tunneling	ТСР	4446
For TELES.vGATE Control Unit and iMNP		

#### Table 2.2 Default Ports Used for Specific Services

# SAFETY AND SECURITY PRECAUTIONS

Service	Protocol	Port	
FTP	ТСР	21	
Telnet	ТСР	23	
MySQL database	ТСР	3306	
iGATE or TELES.VoIPBOX GSM/ CDMA 4FX to vGATE	ТСР	57342	
vGATE tunneling to iGATE or TELES.VoIPBOX GSM/CDMA 4FX	ТСР	4446	
iGATE or TELES.VoIPBOX GSM/ CDMA 4FX to iMNP	ТСР	9003	
Remote vGateDesktop	ТСР	57344	
Remote vGateDesktop (read only)	ТСР	57345	
iMNP	ТСР	9003	
For vGATE Sim Unit	For vGATE Sim Unit		
TELES.vGATE Control Unit plus iGATE or TELES.VoIPBOX GSM/ CDMA 4FX	ТСР	51500	
For NMS			
FTP	ТСР	21	
Telnet	ТСР	23	
MySQL database	ТСР	3306	
NMS protocol	ТСР	5000	
NMS update	ТСР	5001	
NMS task	ТСР	5002	
NMS task	ТСР	5003	
NMS Listen	ТСР	4444	
For vGATE Call Manager	·		
Radius authentication	UDP	1812	
Radius accounting	UDP	1813	

#### Table 2.2 Default Ports Used for Specific Services (continued)

#### OVERVIEW

# **3 OVERVIEW**

The VoIPBOX PRI is a compact device for up to 60 media channels. It converts VoIP calls to the two built-in E1 ports and vice versa. The VoIPBOX PRI is also equipped with optional full-fledged LCR features and GATE Manager software support.

The VoIPBOX PRI offers significant cost savings on the termination of fixed calls, because it transmits compressed packets (up to 1:8) through the Intranet / Internet. The VoIPBOX PRIs can be set up in various domestic or international locations.



#### 3.1 WHAT'S NEW IN VERSION 14.0

- Enhanced HTTP user interface
- Supports the CAS R2 protocol
- Supports the NI2 protocol
- Supports the T1 line type
- New SIP settings:
  - VoipSdpProxy=<mode>: enables transmission of all SDP parameters if a call is from SIP to SIP
  - VoipUseRad=<mode>: different addresses in request header and To field result in redirected ISDN number
  - Customized translation of DSS1 cause values to SIP events
- Supports 3G faxes
- Configurable time interval for echo detection in VoIP
- New configuration settings for VoIP DTMF tone handling
- Expanded functionality of integrated DLA/callback server
- Integrated mail client capable of SMTP authentication
- CDR enhancement with new output for VoIP calls (codec, ptime)

## O V E R V I E W

## 3.2 FEATURES

- Easy installation with Quickstart
- Summarizes reject causes based on definable cause values
- Remote administration via Ethernet or ISDN
- Online monitoring, management and configuration via GATE Manager and NMS (Network Management System)
- Generates CDRs and transmits online CDRs (optional)
- Time-controlled configuration (optional)
- Built-in cutting edge LCR: Full-featured TELES least cost routing between PBX and PSTN (optional)
- Number Portability (optional)
- International SS7: Q.767 (optional)
- PPP client/server mode

#### VoIP

- Modular 16 to 180 channels
- H.323 v.4 / SIP v.2 signaling (RFC 3261), operating in parallel
- Various audio codecs: G.711, G.723.1, G.726, G.728, G.729, GSM, iLBC, Fax T.38, Data: clear channel
- Gatekeeper support
- Registrar support
- RTP multiplexing
- STUN (support for non-static IP addresses)
- ENUM (changes phone numbers into IP addresses)

#### 3.3 HOW VOIPBOX PRI WORKS

The VoIPBOX PRI is a media converter that facilitates the connection of ISDN service equipment with a voice over IP (VoIP) network. It converts line-based transmission on the ISDN side to packet-based transmission in the IP network and vice versa. Incoming traffic arrives at one VoIPBOX PRI, which routes the calls accordingly, depending on the call's destination and attributes.

- Voice data is converted into compressed packets and routed through the IP network to a second gateway
  or endpoint, where it is unpacked and terminated in the fixed or mobile network.
- The call is routed directly to the fixed or mobile or IP network, depending on the destination.

#### 3.4 SUPPORTED IMPLEMENTATION SCENARIOS

The following scenarios illustrate some of the possibilities for the VoIP functionality:

- a) VoIPBOX PRI as a Backbone Router: The VoIPBOX PRI's sophisticated routing algorithms allow for multidestination operation without a gatekeeper. Connection to switches can occur with DSS1 (Q.931) or SS7 (Q.767). Fax transmission occurs via T.38.
- b) **Corporate Trunking:** The VolPBOX PRI enables interconnection of remote company branches and voice and data transmission over the Internet. The integrated LCR distinguishes between PSTN and VolP calls and routes them accordingly.

c) Least Cost Router: The VoIPBOX PRI's sophisticated routing algorithms to serve as an LCR between your PBX and the PSTN or VoIP carrier. Internet connection occurs via integrated ISDN or a DSL router. The system reverts to ISDN if there is an IP connection failure.







d) **PBX Expansion:** The VoIPBOX PRI facilitates easy expansion of your existing PBX. It provides an interface between the (old) telephony network and the (new) VoIP network. The routing algorithms also allow for cost-effective calls through a VoIP carrier or a connection to a branch office.



# **4 INSTALLATION**

Follow the easy instructions to set up your VoIPBOX PRI in a matter of minutes. Implementation of individual scenarios requires adjustments to the appropriate interfaces. Tips for basic settings are described here. Links to relevant chapters are provided for more specific configuration changes.

#### 4.1 CHECKLIST

The following checklist provides step-by-step installation instructions.

- 1. Check the package contents
- 2. Install the device
- 3. Connect the Ethernet
- 4. Connect the E1 trunks
- 5. Connect the BRI lines (optional)
- 6. Using Quickstart, set the configuration (IP address)
- 7. Check functionality (using the LEDs)
- 8. Secure the LAN connection
- 9. Secure connection with the configuration program

#### 4.2 PACKAGE CONTENTS

Your VolPBOX PRI package contains the following components. Check the contents to make sure everything is complete and undamaged. Immediately report any visible transport damages to customer service. If damage exists, do not attempt operation without customer-service approval:

- 1 VoIPBOX PRI
- 1 power supply cable
- 1 or 2 RJ-45 ISDN cables with gray connectors; 5 meters (optional)
- 1 or 2 RJ-45 ISDN cables with green and blue connectors; 5 meters (optional)
- 1 RJ-45 LAN cable with gray connectors; 3 meters
- 1 copy of quick installation instructions
- 1 CD containing Quickstart, GATE Manager, system manual and default configuration files

#### 4.3 HARDWARE DESCRIPTION

The VoIPBOX PRI is available in expansion levels from 16 to 180 media channels. The following pages describe installation of the VoIPBOX PRI.

Figure 4.1  $\Rightarrow$  shows the front view of a VoIPBOX PRI, :

- •
- 4PRI Board

Figure 4.1 VolPBOX PRI: Front View

TELES. VoIPBOX <sup>PRI</sup>	
-------------------------------	--

#### 4.4 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Before installing your VoIPBOX PRI, make sure you have the following connections in place:

- Ethernet connection
- ISDN PRI connection to PSTN and/or to the PBX
- Power

#### 4.4.1 ETHERNET WIRING

To connect the VolPBOX PRI's Ethernet port to your local network, connect the system to an Ethernet switch or hub in your network. Use the three meter cable with gray connectors.

If you want to connect the VoIPBOX PRI directly to your computer and a connection cannot be established, use a cable with the following pin assignment:



Abbreviations: TX - Transmit / RX - Receive

#### 4.4.2 PRI WIRING

#### 4.4.2.1 TELES TO TBR12

If you are connecting a VolPBOX PRI to E1 and need to change the assignment of an adapter, assign the pins as follows. Connectors on cables included with the VolPBOX PRI will be gray for TELES TE and gray for NT on the remote device, blue for TELES NT, and green for TE on the remote device:



#### 4.4.2.2 FORMER TELES ASSIGNMENT TO CURRENT TELES ASSIGNMENT

If you are connecting a system with the former TELES assignment to one with the current TELES assignment, connectors will be yellow for former TE or NT and green for current TE or NT. Pin assignment will be as follows:



Abbreviations: TX - Transmit / RX - Receive

#### 4.5 PREPARING FOR INSTALLATION

Each computer that is to communicate with the VoIPBOX PRI requires a network connection. Please have the following information for connection to your network available:

- IP address in the local network for the VoIPBOX PRI to be configured
- Netmask for the VolPBOX PRI to be configured
- Default gateway for VoIPBOX PRI to be configured
- DNS server address
- NTP server address



Bear in mind that the preconfigured VoIPBOX PRI's default IP address is 192.168.1.2. If it is already being used in your local network, you must run Quickstart without a connection to your local network. This can occur using a back-to-back Ethernet connection from your computer to the VoIPBOX PRI. If the desired IP address for the VoIPBOX PRI is not in your network, you must assign your computer a temporary IP address from this range.

#### 4.6 HARDWARE CONNECTION

- Connect your computer with the local network
- Connect the VolPBOX PRI with the local network
- Use the ISDN connection cables included in the package contents to connect the VoIPBOX PRI with your PBX and/or the PSTN according to the required port configuration.
- Connect the VoIPBOX PRI to the power supply.

#### 4.7 STARTUP WITH QUICKSTART

Quickstart is an application that helps you to configure the basic settings of your VoIPBOX PRI quickly and conveniently. Quickstart can be installed on any of the following operating systems:

- Windows 98 SE
- Windows NT
- Windows ME
- Windows 2000
- Windows XP
- Windows Vista

If you are using any of these operating systems, please follow the instructions in this chapter. If you are using a non-Windows operating system (e.g. Linux) follow the instructions in Chapter 4.8  $\Rightarrow$ .

#### 4.7.1 INSTALLING QUICKSTART

Make sure the GATE Manager is not running on your computer. To install Quickstart on your computer, insert the CD and select Quickstart from the menu. Follow the Windows instructions to begin installation of the Quickstart. Once installation begins, click **Next** to install Quickstart in the predefined folder. To install it in another location, click **Browse** and select a folder from the browser that appears. Then click **Next**.

The next dialog asks you where you want to install the program's icons. To install them in the folder that appears, click **Next**. If you want to install them in another location, select a folder from the list or enter a new folder name. Then click **Next**.

To start Quickstart immediately following installation, activate the checkbox **I would like to launch** Quickstart. Make sure the checkbox is inactive if you do not want to start the program now. Click **Finish**.



Figure 4.2 Quickstart Installation

#### 4.7.2 CONFIGURATION WITH QUICKSTART

🐱 TELES.Quickstart 📃 🗖 🔀	
<u>E</u> xit <u>V</u> iew Options <u>H</u> elp	
Search Ready	
TAG58015190600031	Searching Ready 1 systems found



Now you can use Quickstart, to set up your VoIPBOX PRI. Open Quickstart.exe. The program will automatically search for your VoIPBOX PRI in the local network. For Quickstart, the source UDP port is 57445. It might be necessary to change the firewall rules on your system.

Click the **Search** button if you would like to restart the search. When the program has found your VoIPBOX PRI, it will appear in the window. As soon as it appears, you can end the search by clicking **Stop**.

The system's icon will appear in gray if it is unconfigured. Once it has been configured, it will appear in green. The serial number appears as the system's name.

To change the appearance of the window, select **Large Icons**, **Small Icons** or **Details** from the **View** menu. In the following description, we will use the Details View, which contains the following columns:

Heading	Definition
ldentifier	This column lists the VoIPBOX PRI's serial number.
IP Address	This column lists the VoIPBOX PRI's IP address.
Configured	An X means the VoIPBOX PRI contains the configuration files.
# of VoIP Ctrls	This column lists the number of VoIP Modules installed in the VoIPBOX PRI. Each VoIP Module represents one VoIP controller.
VoIP Channels	This column shows the number of VoIP channels per VoIP Module.
Туре	Lists the type of the system.
Вох	An X means the system is a VoIPBOX.
CF Mounted	An X means the VoIPBOX PRI contains a compact flash disk.

Tahlo / 1	Quickstart	Dotails	Viow	Columns
Iable 4.1	QUICKSLALL	Delaiis	VIEVV	Columns

To perform the initial configuration of the VoIPBOX PRI, double-click the icon or right-click and select **Configure**. The **IP Settings** dialog will appear. The default IP address appears in the **IP Address** box. Enter a new IP address. If the address you enter already exists in the network, you will be notified to choose another address at the end of the configuration process. Enter the VoIPBOX PRI's netmask in the **Mask** dialog box. Enter the IP address for the **Default Gateway** and the **Time Server** in the corresponding dialog boxes. Select the **Time Zone** for the location of the VoIPBOX PRI. Click **Next**.

There is no internal time generation for the system when the power is interrupted. That means the default time is used when the system is restarted or rebooted! Therefore it is important to set the system time with an NTP server.

In the **VoIP Settings** dialog, select **H323** or **SIP** for the **Signaling** protocol you would like to use for outgoing calls to VoIP. H.323 and SIP are both accepted for incoming calls, regardless of what you select here. If you select SIP, you can enter a **SIP User Name** and a **SIP Password**. If you define a username, a registrar profile will automatically be generated. Enter the **Peer IP Address**. Set a **Mask** for incoming calls, so that calls from all IP addresses in the range entered will be accepted. Select the **Compression** codecs you would like to use. All codecs listed are for voice transmission, except **t38**, which is for fax transmission. Click **Next**.

In the **PRI Settings** window, select the settings for each PRI port. Select **TE** for terminal endpoint or **NT** for network termination. Select **CRC4** or **Double Frame** mode. Click **Next**.





VoIP Settings	×
Signaling: SIP User Name SIP Password Peer Address	• H323 C SIP
Mask Compression □ g729 ☑ g729a	255 . 0 . 0 . 0
☐ g72616	g72632     g723     g723     g723     g723     g723     g723
< <u>Z</u> urück	Weiter > Abbrechen

Figure 4.5 Quickstart Configuration: VoIP Settings

PR	Setting	ļs			×
	1st TE	<b>○</b> NT	⊙ CRC4	O Double Frame	
	O TE	<ul> <li>NT</li> </ul>	ORC4	O DoubleFrame	
-					
			Back	Next > Cance	

Figure 4.6 Quickstart Configuration: PRI Settings

In the **Routing** window, enter the **Area Code**, where the VoIPBOX PRI has been installed if you are using SIP. Select **Gateway** to send all incoming ISDN calls via VoIP. Select **LCR** if the VoIPBOX PRI is connected between a PBX and the PSTN. Specific numbers or prefixes defined here are routed to VoIP if you select **All to ISDN except** or to ISDN if you select **All to VoIP except**. All other calls to numbers not on the list are routed from the ISDN or VoIP, depending on what you specify. Double-click in the **Route to VoIP/ISDN** dialog box to enter the numbers that are to be routed to VoIP or ISDN.

Routing	×
Area Code 030 Gateway CLCR All to VoIP except All to ISDN except Route to VoIP/ISDN 0169 0171 0172 00	
< Back Finish Cancel	

Now the VoIPBOX PRI is configured; all other processes run automatically.

Figure 4.7 Quickstart Configuration: Routing Settings

First the VoIPBOX PRI's IP address will be changed and then the system will start with the new IP address. As soon as the system can be

reached at the new IP address, all ISDN port and routing entries will be set by sending the created configuration files to the system.

If you right-click the system's icon in the main window, you can also choose **Temporarily Configure IP Address**, only the IP address for the system's first Ethernet interface address and the netmask will be temporary changed. This can be helpful if you want to set up local remote access to the system and use other IP settings on the remote device than the system's IP configuration in the network. Bear in mind that the functions on the system's first Ethernet interface work with the new settings.

## 4.8 STARTUP VIA FTP

If you are using a computer that does not use a Windows operating system, you can preconfigure the VoIPBOX PRI via FTP. The VoIPBOX PRI's default IP address is 192.168.1.2. To configure the VoIPBOX PRI using FTP, you must assign your computer an IP address from network range 192.168.1.0 Class C and then access the VoIPBOX PRI via FTP.

The default user is teles and the default password is tcs-ag. To configure the system, use the default configuration file example on the CD in the Configfiles directory and the following four subdirectories:

IPconfig

This subdirectory contains the file (ip.cfg) responsible for configuration of the Ethernet interface.

TE

This subdirectory contains a configuration (pabx.cfg, route.cfg) to connect the VoIPBOX PRI with both PRI controllers set to TE and CRC4.

NT

This subdirectory contains a configuration (pabx.cfg, route.cfg) to connect the VoIPBOX PRI with both PRI controllers set to NT and CRC4.

PBX

This subdirectory contains a configuration (pabx.cfg, route.cfg) to connect the VoIPBOX PRI with the first PRI controller set to TE and CRC4 and the second PRI controller set to NT and CRC4. That means the VoIPBOX PRI is connected between a PBX and the PSTN. The routing entries are set in the route.cfg so that routing is transparent for the original PRI line. All calls from the PBX are sent to the PSTN and vice versa. To edit the default configuration, follow the directions in Chapter 5  $\Rightarrow$ . Upload the configuration files into the / **boot** directory.

#### 4.9 SELF PROVISIONING WITH NMS

With a management connection to the NMS (Network Management System), the VolPBOX PRI can retrieve its configuration files from the configured NMS. That means that custom configuration of the device occurs automatically when the device is started. The following setting must be made in the [System] section of the pabx.cfg:

AlarmCallback=<ip address NMS server>

RemoteCallback=<ip address NMS server> <time> <days of week + holiday>

As soon as the device is started, it connects automatically with the NMS, which uses the device's TAG number to send a prepared configuration. For further information on configuration of the NMS, please refer to the NMS Systems Manual.

#### 4.10 LED FUNCTIONALITY

#### 4.10.1 ILCR BASE BOARD PRI PORT LEDS

Each PRI port has one red and one green LED to show the port's status.

The red LED displays the status of the bypass relay that connects the ports with each other when the PRI port's relays are off. That means when the system is connected between a PBX and the PSTN, it is transparent when the LED is red.

The green LED displays whether or not layer 1 is active on the PRI port's connected cable.

LED	Description
Red on	The system and bypass relay are inactive (normally during the startup phase).
Red off	The system has started and the bypass relay is active.
Green on	Layer 1 is active.
Green off	Layer 1 is inactive.

#### Table 4.2 iLCR Base Board PRI Port LEDs

#### 4.10.2 4PRI BOARD LEDS

Each PRI port has one red and one green LED to show the port's status.

The red LED displays the system's layer 1 error status. The green LED displays whether or not layer 1 is active on the PRI port's connected cable.

LED	Description
Red on	Remote alarm.
Red off	The system is running without layer 1 errors.
Green on	Layer 1 is active.
Green off	Layer 1 is inactive.

Table 4.3	4PRI Board PRI Port LEDs
-----------	--------------------------

#### 4.11 REMOTE ACCESS AND ACCESS SECURITY

After the system has been configured and all cables are connected, remote administration and maintenance can occur with the GATE Manager (Chapter 4.11.1  $\Rightarrow$ ) or via FTP (Chapter 4.11.2  $\Rightarrow$ ).

#### 4.11.1 GATE MANAGER

🥦 GATE Manager				
<u>E</u> ile <u>E</u> dit ⊻iew <u>C</u> omma	nds Options Connect Disconnect Info			
] 💪 🕼 🛠   🖷 🕸		🗏 📓 🖳 🖉 🖉	? Disconnect	
Connected with IP:	(TELES.VoIPBOX PRI (S2M, Vo	IP)) Local Syste	m Time: Tuesday, June 03, 2008 4:5	2:24 PM
System	Port	Addr Type	Outgoing Calls	Incoming Calls
📲 General	₩ <b>0</b>	9 PRI/TE	291	725
Versions	響 1	8 PRI/TE	507	5
Statistics	<b>**</b> 2	7 PRI/TE	49	0
Port Statistics	<b>**</b> 3	6 PRI/N	T 201	225
VoIP Statistics		5 PRI/N	T 339	581
Port Status     Directory	<b>**</b> 5	5 PRI/N	T 15	15
🖳 🙀 Online Trace	12 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17	4 VolP	771	329
< >	<			>
	Outg. Calls:	1,832 Duration: 145,597 ACD	: 158.78 sec READY	//

Figure 4.8 GATE Manager

The GATE Manager administration and maintenance software offers a broad range of functions. The GATE Manager is user friendly and can be customized to suit your needs.

The following maintenance functions are possible:

- Display system information and network element status.
- Retrieve and display configuration files.
- Restart network elements.
- Use of a trace option for checking functions and fault diagnosis. Option to use an external tool, e.g. to display and break down trace data.
- Update the system software (firmware) and configuration tables.
- Retrieve CDRs (Call Detail Records).
- Display the current connections (status).
- Display statistical information for network elements and interfaces.
- Display the status of the interfaces.

Use the CD enclosed in your package contents to install the GATE Manager. For a detailed description of installation and implementation of the GATE Manager, please refer to the GATE Manager and Utilities Programs Manual.

GATE Manager remote access can occur via IP or ISDN. GATE Manager access via IP uses port 4444 as origination TCP port and port 4445 as destination port. The following default value (4445) is configured in the **pabx.cfg** file for the system's port:

#### MoipPort=4445

In the default configuration, ISDN access is disabled. To configure the system so that certain data calls are received as remote administration calls, make the following changes in the pabx.cfg:

#### RemoteCode=BBB

#### MapAll<num>=BBB DATA

Make the following entries in the route.cfg if the system is to handle all data calls as remote-administration calls:

For a detailed description of ISDN configuration, see the TELES Infrastructure Systems Parameters and Hardware Manual.

#### 4.11.2 FTP

Remote access can also occur via FTP. You can use FTP to transfer configuration files. You can also carry out functions and traces with raw commands. Use the username teles and the defined password to connect to the system with FTP. The following entries ensure the security of your FTP access:

#### Table 4.4 FTP Security Entries

FTP Security
FtpdPort= <port>     Defines the FTP access port (default 21)</port>
RemotePassword= <password></password>
Defines the password for FTP and GATE Manager access. Please refer to Chapter 4.11.3 $\Rightarrow$ for instructions on how to enter an encrypted password in the <b>pabx.cfg</b> . If you do not define a password, access to the system via GATE Manager occurs without a password, and FTP access occurs with the default password <b>tcs-ag</b> .

Once you have access to the system, you will be in the folder /home/teles. To upload or download configuration files change to the directory /boot. To download log files, change to the directory /data if the system contains a flash disk. Otherwise change to the directory /boot.

The following commands can be carried out via FTP access:

Table 4.5	FTP Commands
-----------	--------------

Command	Function
SITE xgboot	Boots the entire system.
SITE xgact	Activates the configuration.
SITE xgact 1-19	Activates the Night section corresponding with the number 1-19.
SITE xgtrace 0	Deactivates trace.
SITE xgtrace 1	Activates layer 2 trace.
SITE xgtrace 2	Activates layer 3 trace.

#### 4.11.3 SETTING A PASSWORD FOR REMOTE ACCESS

The following entry ensures the security of your remote access. Use the **mkpwd.exe** tool to generate the password. You will find it on the enclosed CD in the directory **pwd**.

Start the program in a command window with the entry **mkpwd** <**password**>. The output shows the encrypted password. Enter the encrypted password in the configuration file **pabx.cfg**'s parameter line as follows:

RemotePassword=<crypt>

When the file has been transferred to the system and the configuration has been activated, access to the system can occur only with the password. Don't forget to memorize the password!

If you do not define a password, access to the system via GATE Manager occurs without a password, and FTP access occurs with the default password tcs-ag.

# **5 CONFIGURATION FILES**

This chapter describes the basic setup and the most commonly used entries for the configuration files. Configuration of VoIPBOX PRIs is managed in the following three files:

File	Function
ip.cfg	This file is for the basic configuration of the Ethernet interfaces.
pabx.cfg	This file is for system-specific and port-specific settings.
route.cfg	This file is for routing entries.

 Table 5.1
 Configuration Files



Changing configuration data and/or SIM card positions may lead to malfunctions and/or misrouting, as well as possible consequential damage. All changes are made at own risk. TELES is not liable for any possible damage out of or in relation with such changes. Please do therefore thoroughly check any changes you or a third party have made to your configuration.

The system comes without the files. The default configuration with the IP address 192.168.1.2 is active when the files are not on the system. You can configure the system using Quickstart, GATE Manager or via FTP (user teles, password tcs-ag). If you use the HTTP user interface to make configuration changes, the files will be adjusted automatically.

Make sure you secure the system with new passwords following configuration and remember to memorize the passwords!

These configuration files contain all system-specific settings and are used when the system starts. Comments included in these files must begin with a semicolon. They do not need to be at the beginning of a line. Configuration files must end with an empty line. The configuration files follow these conventions: Individual files are divided into sections. These sections always begin with a line entry in square brackets. The basic required sections are in these files:

Section	File	Function
[System]	pabx.cfg route.cfg ip.cfg	This section contains the system's basic settings.
[Night <num>] EXAMPLE: [Night1] [Night2]</num>	pabx.cfg route.cfg	This section contains time dependent entries that only apply for limited times.
[emac0]	ip.cfg	This section contains the IP configuration for the first Ethernet in- terface.

Table 5.2	Required	Configuration	File	Sections
-----------	----------	---------------	------	----------

#### 5.1 CONFIGURATION FILE IP.CFG

The basic settings for the two Ethernet interfaces are entered here. One interface usually suffices. The second interface can be used for special requirements, e.g. as a hub port, DSL router or vLAN interface. Generally, these settings are entered once and then left unchanged.

This file contains the following sections, which must appear in the order given:

Table 5.3 Sections in	the ip.cfg File
-----------------------	-----------------

Section	Function
[System] (required)	This section contains entries that define the default gateway and/or special routing entries.
[emac0] (required) [emac1] (optional)	The Ethernet Media Access Controller section(s) define the physical Ethernet interface(s).
[nat] (optional)	This section includes settings for Network Address Translation.
[bridge0] (optional)	These section(s) contain settings for the second Ethernet controller in bridge mode.
[pppoe <x>] (optional)</x>	These sections contain settings for direct connection between the system and the DSLAM when the PPPoE protocol is used. $$ can be 0 or 1.
[firewall] (optional)	This section contains settings for activating the system's firewall.

## **CONFIGURATION FILES**

#### Table 5.3 Sections in the ip.cfg File

Section	Function
[altqd] (optional)	This section enables prioritization of VoIP packets in the VoIPBOX PRI through an IP network using bandwidth control.
[dhcpd] (optional)	This sections contains a list of parameters and settings for the DHCP server in the system. It is divided into global settings for the server and parameters for the DHCP subnet.
[xppp <x>] (optional)</x>	This section contains settings for point-to-point dial-up setup via ISDN.
[vlan <x>] (optional)</x>	These section(s) contain settings for the virtual networks. $$ can be any-thing from 0 to 9.

#### 5.1.1 SYSTEM SECTION CONFIGURATION

The [System] section contains entries that define the default gateway and/or special routing entries.

To define the standard gateway, use the following entry to set the IP address:

# DefaultGw=<ip addr>

#### Example:

[System] DefaultGw=192.168.1.254

If you must route specific net ranges to gateways other than what is defined in the default route, make the following entries in the [System] section:

Route=<target range> -netmask <ip mask> <ip gateway>

#### Example:

```
[System]
DefaultGw=192.168.1.254
Route=10.0.0.0 -netmask 255.0.0.0 192.168.1.1
```

If only certain routes apply, leave the line **DefaultGw** empty.

#### 5.1.2 ETHERNET INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

The system includes two Ethernet interfaces (EMAC0 and EMAC1). Only the first is active in the default configuration. Therefore, make sure you plug the cable into the right controller. The second Ethernet interface can be configured as needed.

The following settings are possible for the sections [emac0] (matched to the first Ethernet controller) and [emac1] (matched to the second Ethernet controller):

#### IpAddress=<ip addr>/<netmask>

The IP address is entered in decimal notation, followed by a slash (/) and the netmask in bit notation.

#### Example:

IpAddress=192.168.1.2/24

The following entry is used to allocate an IP address via DHCP:

#### IpAddress=dhcp

The following entry is used in the [emac1] section if operation of the system is occurs in bridge mode.

IpAddress=up

#### 5.1.3 BRIDGE CONFIGURATION

A bridge can connect two networks with each other. A bridge works like a hub, forwarding traffic from one interface to another. Multicast and broadcast packets are always forwarded to all interfaces that are part of the bridge. This can occur on the Ethernet or VLAN level:

#### BrConfig=add <interface-x> add <interface-y> up

Activating another Ethernet interface in this way is useful, for example, when the Ethernet switch does not have any more ports available for connection of the system. You can simply unplug a cable and plug it into the system's second Ethernet interface.

#### Example:

[bridge0] BrConfig=add emac0 add emac1 up

#### 5.1.4 NAT CONFIGURATION

The NAT (Network Address Translation) module translates IP addresses from the local network to an IP address or range on a public interface. All rules are defined in the [nat] section:

#### Table 5.4 NAT Configuration

map= <interface> <local address="" mask="" network=""> -&gt; <public address="" mask="" network=""> <optional entries&gt;</optional </public></local></interface>		
This parameter maps the IP address in the local network to the IP address in the public network.		
<interface></interface>	Defines the translated interface or protocol:emac1The system's second Ethernet interfacepppoe0Protocol used for DSL connectionsxppp<0>Protocol used for ISDN and CDMA dial-up connections	
<local ad-<br="" network="">dress/mask&gt;</local>	The IP address is entered in decimal notation, followed by a slash (/) and the netmask in bit notation. The entire local network range is configured.	

# CONFIGURATION FILES

#### Table 5.4 NAT Configuration (continued)

<public ad-<br="" network="">dress/mask&gt;</public>	Defines the public network range, with network address and mask (usually exactly one address), into which the local IP addresses are to be translated. The IP address is entered in decimal notation, followed by a slash (/) and the netmask in bit notation.	
<optional entries=""></optional>	Special rules can be defined for some services or protocols. The system can serve as a proxy for FTP:	
	proxy port ftp ftp/tcp Special ports for the public address(es) can be assigned for the protocols TCP and UDP.	
	The range is defined by the start and end ports:	
	portmap tcp/udp <start port="">:<end port=""></end></start>	
	If no optional entry is defined, all other addresses will be translated without special rules.	
rdr= <interface> <public address="" mask="" network=""> port <port> -&gt; <local address="" mask="" network=""> port <port_number> <protocol></protocol></port_number></local></port></public></interface>		
This parameter redirects packets from one port and IP address to another.		
<interface></interface>	Defines the translated interface or protocol:	
	emac1 The system's second Ethernet interface	
	pppoe0 Protocol used for DSL connections	
	Protocol used for ISDN and CDMA dial-up connections	
<public ad-<br="" network="">dress/mask&gt;</public>	Defines the public network range, with network address and mask (usually exactly one address), into which the local IP addresses are to be translated. The IP address is entered in decimal notation, followed by a slash (/) and the netmask in bit notation.	
<port></port>	Defines the port number.	
<local ad-<br="" network="">dress/mask&gt;</local>	The IP address is entered in decimal notation, followed by a slash ( $/$ ) and the netmask in bit notation. The entire local network range is configured.	
<protocol></protocol>	Defines the protocol. tcp and udp are possible.	

**Example:** The following NAT settings are for a system in which PPPoE (DSL) is used toward the Internet. The local network range 192.168.1.0 Class C is translated with the following rules:

- The proxy mode is used for FTP.
- All other TCP and UDP packets are mapped to the external ports 40000 to 60000.
- There are no special rules for any other services.
- Incoming requests to port 80 and 443 in the public IP address 192.168.1.100 are redirected to ports 80 and 443 in the local IP address 192.168.1.100.
[nat]
map=emacl 192.168.1.0/24 -> 0/32 proxy port ftp ftp/tcp
map=emacl 192.168.1.0/24 -> 0/32 portmap tcp/udp 40000:60000
map=emacl 192.168.1.0/24 -> 0/32
rdr=emacl 0/0 port 80 -> 192.168.1.100 port 80 tcp
rdr=emacl 0/0 port 443 -> 192.168.1.100 port 443 tcp

#### 5.1.5 PPPOE CONFIGURATION

The protocol Point-to-Point over Ethernet is used for DSL communication with the DSLAM. That means the system can connect directly with the carrier network and terminate VoIP traffic directly.

All necessary information for setup of the PPPoE connection is defined in the [pppoe<x>] section. That means username, password and authentication protocol are set here. The Ethernet interface is emac1 and the gateway can also be defined. The parameter PppoeIf defines the physical Ethernet interface used (always emac1). The settings are entered as follows:Bear in mind that configuration of the firewall, the NAT module and prioritization of the VoIP packets must be considered when routing voice and data through the DSL line.

**Example:** The following entry will create the interface **pppoe0**, with the username **user** and the password **pwd**. The PAP authentication protocol is used. The default route occurs via DSL:

[pppoe0] PppoeIf=emac1 User=user Pwd=pwd AuthProto=pap Route=0.0.0.0

## 5.1.6 FIREWALL SETTINGS

The firewall settings provide options for limiting or denying access to and from the system. If you do not configure this section, the firewall is inactive and access is unlimited.



Make sure you configure the firewall rules carefully. The rules are processed from top to bottom. If you use the option quick, you will break the sequence. We recomend that you put the most restrictive rule at the end of the configuration.

Example:

In the following example, only port 4445 allows incoming connections from the IP address 192.168.1.10. All others will be blocked.

```
[firewall]
fw=pass in quick on emac0 proto tcp from 192.168.1.10/32 to any port
eq 4445 flags S keepstate keep frags
fw=block in log quick on emac0 all
```

## Table 5.5 Settings in the [firewall] Section of the ip.cfg

[firewall] fw= <mode> <direction> <list></list></direction></mode>			
<mode></mode>	Two modes are possible for permitting or denying access:		
	pass permits access		
	block denies access		
<direction></direction>	Possible directions are in and out:		
	in external to internal		
	out internal to external		
<list></list>	All other entries specify the other settings for the corresponding firewall rules and are optional. The order in the line is as listed below:		
log Records non-match	ing packets.		
quick			
Allows short-cut rules in order to speed up the filter or override later rules. If a packet matches a filter rule that is marked as quick, this rule will be the last rule checked, allowing a short-circuit path to avoid processing later rules for this packet. If this option is missing, the rule is taken to be a "fall-through rule, meaning that the result of the match (block/pass) is saved and that processing will continue to see if there are any more matches.			
on <interface></interface>			
The firewall rule is	used only for the defined interface (e.g. emac0, pppoe0).		
from <networkaddress mask=""></networkaddress>			
to <networkaddress m<="" td=""><td>nask&gt;</td></networkaddress>	nask>		
from defines the source IP-address range for incoming packets. to defines the target IP-address range for out- going packets. The IP address appears in decimal notation, followed by a slash (/) and the netmask in bit notation. any stands for all IP addresses (e.g.: to any).			
NOTE: If you use the rule pass in/out in combination with the option from <ip> to <ip>, you must specify a protocol number with proto and a port number. If you not specify the port, the system may not be reachable. EXAMPLE:</ip></ip>			
fw=pass in quick on pppoe0 proto tcp from any to any port eq 4445			
proto <protocol></protocol>			
defines the protocol, for which the rule is valid (e.g.: proto tcp, proto udp, proto icmp).			

#### Table 5.5 Settings in the [firewall] Section of the ip.cfg (continued)

## [firewall] fw=<mode> <direction> <list>

#### port eq <num>

<num> defines the port as number (e.g.: port eq 4445).

#### keep state

Ensures that the firewall checks packets from the beginning to the end of a session. This is necessary, as the firewall does not know when a session begins or ends.

#### flags S

Only syn. packets are accepted and recorded in the state table. In conjunction with keep state, packets from sessions that have been inactive will also be routed. The advantage of this entry is that random packets will not be accepted.

#### keep frags

Fragmented packets are also routed.

#### Example:

```
[firewall]
; loopback
fw=pass in quick on emac0 all
fw=pass out quick on emac0 all
; traffic to outgoing
fw=pass out quick on pppoe0 proto tcp all flags S keep state keep frags
fw=pass out quick on pppoe0 proto udp all keep state keep frags
fw=pass out quick on pppoe0 proto icmp all keep state keep frags
; incoming traffic
fw=pass in quick on pppoe0 proto tcp from 10.4.0.0/16 to any port eq 21 flags S keep state keep frags
fw=pass in quick on pppoe0 proto tcp from 10.4.0.0/16 to any port eq 23 flags S keep state keep frags
fw=pass in quick on pppoe0 proto tcp from 10.4.0.0/16 to any port eq 4445 keep state
; icmp traffic
fw=pass in quick on pppoe0 proto icmp all keep state
; other will be blocked
fw=block in log quick on pppoe0 all
```

#### 5.1.7 BANDWIDTH CONTROL

In many implementation scenarios, the VoIPBOX PRI in router mode (e.g. as DSL router) sends voice and data traffic through a connection with limited bandwidth. This can lead to lost voice packets that arrive too late to be used in the voice stream. To avoid lost packets, this QOS setting prioritizes packet transmission. You must set the priority for voice signaling and for the voice packets. That means you must prioritize SIP/H.323, RTP and RTCP. You will find the ports used in Table 5.12  $\Rightarrow$ , in the following entries:

```
H225Port
SipPort
VoipRtp Port
```

## VoipRtpPortSpacing

Different ports can be used for RTP and RTCP, depending on the configuration.

The parameter VoipRtpPort shows the first RTP port used. The corresponding RTCP port is the next one up. The parameter VoipRtpPortSpacing shows the next RTP port (RTP port + port spacing).

interface <interface> bandwidth <bw> priq</bw></interface>		
Defines the interface for which the rule applies.		
<interface></interface>	Sets the interface for which prioritization apples (e.e. pppoe0).	
<bw></bw>	Sets the bandwidth that is available on the interface in Kbit/s (e.g. 256K).	
priq	Priority qeueing. A higher priority class is always served first.	
class priq <interface> <class> root priority <prio></prio></class></interface>		
Defines the priority of the filter entries.		
<class></class>	Two types can be set: <ul> <li>realtime_class (VoIP packets)</li> <li>regular_class (data packets)</li> </ul>	
<prio></prio>	Enter a value between 0 and 15. The higher the value (e.g. 15), the higher the priority.	
	filter <interface> <class> <values></values></class></interface>	
Defines the individual	rules for the class.	
<values></values>	The individual values are divided into the following entries. A 0 can be entered as a wild- card, in which case all values are possible: <ul> <li><dest_addr> (can be followed by netmask <mask>)</mask></dest_addr></li> <li><dest_port></dest_port></li> <li><src_port></src_port></li> <li><protocol tos="" value="">: 6 for TCP 17 for UDP</protocol></li> </ul>	

Table 5.6	Settings in the	[altqd] Section	of the ip.cfg
-----------	-----------------	-----------------	---------------

**Example:** In the following example, prioritization is set for a thirty-channel VoIP connection. The SIP signaling port 5060 and the RTP/RTCP ports 29000 to 29059 are prioritized at level 7. All other services

#### are set at level 0:

[altqd] interface pppoe0 bandwidth 512K priq class priq pppoe0 realtime\_class root priority 7 filter pppoe0 realtime\_class 0 5060 0 0 filter pppoe0 realtime\_class 0 29000 0 0 17 filter pppoe0 realtime\_class 0 29000 1 0 17 filter pppoe0 realtime\_class 0 29001 0 0 17 filter pppoe0 realtime\_class 0 0 29001 17 .... filter pppoe0 realtime\_class 0 29058 0 17 filter pppoe0 realtime\_class 0 29058 0 0 17 filter pppoe0 realtime\_class 0 29058 17 filter pppoe0 realtime\_class 0 29059 0 0 17 filter pppoe0 realtime\_class 0 0 29059 17 class priq pppoe0 regular\_class root priority 0 default

#### 5.1.8 DHCP SERVER SETTINGS

The DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server provides a mechanism for allocation of IP addresses to client hosts. The section [dhcpd] contains a list of parameters and settings for the DHCP server in the system. It is divided into global settings for the server and parameters for the DHCP subnet.

Table 5.7 Settings in the [dhcpd] Section of the ip.cfg

; Global dhcp parameters			
allow unknown-clients;			
All DHCP quelles are accepted and the configured settings are transmitted to the clients.			
ddns-update-style none;			
Deactivates dynamic update of the domain name system as per RFC 2136.			
; Parameters for the Subnet			
subnet <network address=""> netmask <mask for="" network="" range=""> {</mask></network>			
<list></list>			
}			
In <list> you can enter any of the following specific network settings activated by the DHCP server. Each oprion must begin in a new line and end with a semicolon (;).</list>			
range <start address="" ip=""> <end address="" ip="">;</end></start>			
The DHCP network range is defined by the first and last address in the range. Client assignment begins with the last address.			
option broadcast-address <ip address="">;</ip>			
Defines the broadcast address for the clients in the subnet			
option domain-name " <string>";</string>			
Defines the domain name used in the network.			

 Table 5.7
 Settings in the [dhcpd] Section of the ip.cfg (continued)

; Global dhcp parameters			
option domain-name-servers <ip address="">;</ip>			
Defines the DNS-server address to be assigned (as per RFC 1035)			
All of the following optional entries defining server addresses are also transmitted as per RFC 1035. Separate multiple addresses per server with a comma:			
… <ip address="">, <ip address="">;</ip></ip>			
(this also applies for all other optional entries with IP addresses).			
option netbios-name-servers <ip address=""></ip>			
Defines the WINS-server address to be assigned.			
option ntp-servers <ip address="">;</ip>			
Defines the NTP-server address to be assigned.			
option time-servers <ip address="">;</ip>			
Defines the time-server address to be assigned (RFC 868).			
option routers <ip address="">;</ip>			
Defines the router address to be assigned.			
option subnet-mask <net mask="">;</net>			
Defines the netmask to be assigned (as per RFC 950).			
option tftp-server-name " <link/> ";			
Defines the TFTP server name (option 66), as per RFC 2132.			
EXAMPLE: option tftp-server-name "http://192.168.0.9";			

#### Example:

```
[dhcpd]
; Global dhcp parameters
allow unknown-clients;
ddns-update-style none;
; Parameter for the Subnet
subnet 192.168.1.0 netmask 255.255.255.0 {
  range 192.168.1.3 192.168.1.20;
  option broadcast-address 192.168.1.255;
  option domain-name "company.de";
  option domain-name-servers 192.168.1.100;
  option routers 192.168.1.2;
  option subnet-mask 255.255.255.0;
}
```

## 5.1.9 PPP CONFIGURATION FOR ISDN AND CDMA DIAL-UP

The point-to-point protocol is used for dial-up connection via ISDN lines or via a mobile CDMA connection. That means the system can set up an Internet connection, which can be used for all local users or to transmit VoIP calls via ISDN dial-up. Make sure you configure the firewall and NAT options accordingly.

The advantages of VoIP over ISDN can be seen especially in corporate implementation. For example, it is useful when a very high number of connections occurs between subsidiaries and one subsidiary does not have a broadband Internet connection. An ISDN B-channel can be connected to the Internet and up to six voice calls can occur simultaniously over one ISDN line. All necessary information for setup of the PPP connection is defined in the section [xppp<num>].

The settings are entered as follows:

#### Table 5.8 Settings in the [xppp] Section of the ip.cfg

[xppp <num>]</num>
Dad= <num> Enter the dial-up number. Only digits can be defined here. Any required special characters (* or #) can be set in the mapping entry.</num>
User= <username> Enter a username.</username>
Pwd= <password> Enter a password.</password>
Route= <ip-addr> Enter the target IP address range, e.g. 0.0.0.0 (default route).</ip-addr>
AuthProto= <protocol> Enter chap or pap for the protocol used for authentication.</protocol>
IdleTO= <sec> Enter the number of seconds without traffic before the interface tears down the connection.</sec>
MTU= <int> Maximum Transfer Unit. We recommend the following default values: 1500 for ISDN dial-up and 120 for CDMA dial-up.</int>
Rfc1662= <val> Framing to be used: 0 for ISDN or 1 for CDMA</val>
LcpTO= <msec> Allows you to change the value of the LCP timeout. The timeout-value must be specified in milliseconds (de- fault 1000).</msec>
StartDelay= <sec> Time in seconds the system will wait to start the ppp process.</sec>

#### Example:

[xppp0] Dad=12345 User=user Pwd=pwd Route=0.0.0.0 AuthProto=chap IdleT0=60 MTU=1500 Rfc1662=0 LcpT0=500 StartDelay=10

#### 5.1.10 VLAN CONFIGURATION

A VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) is a virtual LAN within a physical network. Each VLAN is assigned a unique number (VLAN ID) and defined in the [vlan < x > ] section with

Tag: value between 1 and 4095

Priority: value between 0 and 7 (0 is lowest and 7 is the highest priority)

#### [vlan0]

#### IfConfig=vlan <tag>, <priority> vlanif <interface>

**Example:** The following entry will create the interface vlan1, with VLAN tag 10 and priority 7, on the Ethernet interface emac0. Following this configuration, IP addresses (and/or other protocols) can be assigned to the vlan1 interface:

[vlan1] IfConfig=vlan 10,7 vlanif emac0 IpAddress=192.168.199.1

## 5.1.11 EXAMPLES

#### 5.1.11.1 DEFAULT CONFIGURATION

In the following example, the system's IP address is 192.168.1.1, the netmask is 255.255.255.0, and the standard gateway is 192.168.1.254:

[System] DefaultGw=192.168.1.254 [emac0] IpAddress=192.168.1.1/24

### 5.1.11.2 ACTIVE ETHERNET BRIDGE

In the following example a two-port Ethernet bridge is configured. The system's IP address is 192.168.1.1, the netmask is 255.255.255.0, and the standard gateway is 192.168.1.254,

The emac1 interface is active and both Ethernet interfaces are set to bridge mode in the [bridge0] section:

[System] DefaultGw=192.168.1.254 [emac0] IpAddress=192.168.1.1/24

[emac1] IpAddress=up

[bridge0] BrConfig=add emac0 add emac1 up

## 5.1.11.3 INTEGRATED DSL-ROUTER SCENARIO FOR VOIP TRAFFIC WITH AN ACTIVE DHCP SERVER AND FIREWALL

In the following example, the system is connected to the local IP network through emac0. The DSL modem is connected to the emac1 interface, which enables the system to connect directly to the carrier network without an additional router when the connection is used only for VoIP data. A DHCP server is used for dynamic IP-address allocation:

[System] [emac0] IpAddress=192.168.0.2/24 [emac1] IpAddress=up [pppoe0] PppoeIf=emac1 User=usertelekom Pwd=pwd AuthProto=chap Route=default [nat] map=pppoe0 192.168.0.0/24 -> 0/32 proxy port ftp ftp/tcp map=pppoe0 192.168.0.0/24 -> 0/32 portmap tcp/udp 40000:60000 map=pppoe0 192.168.0.0/24 -> 0/32 [firewall] loopback fw=pass in quick on emac0 all fw=pass out quick on emac0 all traffic to outgoing fw=pass out quick on pppoe0 proto tcp all flags S keep state keep frags fw=pass out quick on pppoe0 proto udp all keep state keep frags fw=pass out quick on pppoe0 proto icmp all keep state keep frags ; incoming traffic fw=pass in quick on pppoe0 proto tcp from 10.4.0.0/16 to any port eq 21 flags S keep state keep frags fw=pass in quick on pppoe0 proto tcp from 10.4.0.0/16 to any port eq 23 flags S keep state keep frags fw=pass in quick on pppoe0 proto tcp from 10.4.0.0/16 to any port eq 4445 keep state icmp traffic fw=pass in quick on pppoe0 proto icmp all keep state ; other will be blocked fw=block in log quick on pppoe0 all fw=block out log quick on pppoe0 all [dhcpd] ; Global dhcp parameters allow unknown-clients; ddns-update-style none; ; Parameter for the Subnet subnet 192.168.1.0 netmask 255.255.255.0 { range 192.168.1.3 192.168.1.20; option broadcast-address 192.168.1.255; option domain-name "company.de" option domain-name-servers 192.168.1.100; option routers 192.168.1.2; option subnet-mask 255.255.255.0;

## 5.1.11.4 VLAN SCENARIO

In the following example, the system is connected to the IP backbone through emac0. One Computer is connected to the emac1 interface. You can separate voice and data traffic with two different VLANs (vlan0 with tag 10 for voice, vlan1 with tag 11 for data). All traffic coming from emac1 will be sent to vlan1. Voice and data will not be mixed:

```
[System]
[emac0]
IpAddress=192.168.1.12/16
[emac1]
IpAddress=up
[vlan0]
IfConfig=vlan 10,7 vlanif emac0
IpAddress=10.0.1.2/24
[vlan1]
IfConfig=vlan 11,1 vlanif emac0
IpAddress=172.16.4.5/16
[bridge0]
BrConfig=add vlan1 add emac1 up
```

#### 5.2 CONFIGURATION FILE PABX.CFG

The pabx.cfg is divided into the [System] and [Night<num>] sections.

## 5.2.1 SYSTEM SETTINGS

The [System] section is divided into several categories to ensure clarity.

- Life line (relay)
- Log files
- Night configuration
- Controllers
- Subscribers
- Global settings
- SMTP-client configuration
- Number portability settings

The following subchapters contain a detailed description of these categories.

## 5.2.1.1 LIFE LINE

The entry in this category is responsible for the life-line (bypass) functionality of the PRI port's relay when the system is on. When the system is off, both PRI ports are connected to each other, which means that it provides a transparent connection between the PBX and the PSTN. When the system is on, all routing algorithms are active.

#### Bypass=ON/OFF

**ON**: PRI relay is on (system controls both PRI ports).

**OFF**: PRI relay is off (both PRI ports are connected to each other, regardless of whether or not the system is running).



This parameter should always be set to ON.

## 5.2.1.2 LOG FILES

CDRs, unconnected calls, system events, trace output and statistics can be saved into files. The following entries are necessary to generate log files:

Table 5.9	pabx.cfg:	Log File	Entries
-----------	-----------	----------	---------

Entry	Description
ActionLog=/data/protocol.log	System events
Log=/data/cdr.log	CDR entries
RRufLog=/data/failed.log	Unconnected calls
TraceLog=/data/trace.log	System trace

The path in the example refers to an optional external flash disk. If there is no external flash disk, the path will be: **boot**.

#### Example:

ActionLog=/boot/protocol.log



The available internal memory is approximately 8 MB if the VoIPBOX PRI does not contain optional memory expansion. Make sure you monitor the available memory.

You can define how the log files are to be divided. There are two possibilities for saving entries into a new file:

- In increments of time (twice-daily, daily, weekly, monthly)
- Depending on the size of the file

You can also define a maximum number of up to 35 files to be generated.

A dash (-) appears in place of information that is to be ignored.

Table 5.10 pabx.cfg: Log Parameters

Log=/data/ <file.log> <saved> <size> <number></number></size></saved></file.log>		
<file></file>	The name of the log file is generated as follows: [file]yymmdd[0-9 A-Z].log.	
<saved></saved>	Refers to the frequency with which the file is saved. The following options are possible:halfdailyEvery day at 11:59 and 23:59dailyEvery day at 23:59weeklySunday at 23:59monthlyThe last day of the month at 23:59	
<size></size>	Regardless of the value entered in <saved>, the file will be saved when the <file size=""> has been reached. NOTE: We recommend a file size of a multiple of 60kB.</file></saved>	
<number></number>	Refers to the number of files that will be saved in the system (between 5 and 35) before the first file is overwritten. This setting is useful not only for limited file size, but also for files that store events. Normally size can be limited for these files, e.g. 5 files of 1MB each. If the fifth file is full, the first one will automatically be overwritten.	

**Example 1** In the following entry, the files cdr.log and failed.log are renamed every day or when the file reaches 180kB, whichever comes first. Up to 7 CDR files will be saved on the system. If the file size reaches 180kB on one day, the second file will have the same date. Only the running number will be increased.

Log=/data/cdr.log daily 180 7 RrufLog=/data/failed.log daily 180 7

**Example 2** In the following entry, the file protocol.log is renamed every day or when the file reaches 60 kB. Up to 21 failed files will be saved on the system.

ActionLog=/data/protocol.log daily 60 21

**Example 3** In the following entry, the file trace.log is renamed every day when the file has reached 600kB. Up to seven log files will be saved on the system.

TraceLog=/data/trace.log daily 600 7

**Example 4** In the following entry, the statistic values are reset daily at 12:00 midnight and saved in the asr.log.

StatisticTime=/data/asr.log 00:00 11111111

# Please remember to keep track of how much memory is available on the system.

## 5.2.1.3 NIGHT CONFIGURATION

The sections for the time-dependent configuration changes and time-controlled routings are defined here.

A maximum of 19 additional daily configuration zones are possible (Night1 to Night19). The entry NightResetTime reactivates the original configuration contained in the System section.

The entry will have the following syntax:

Night <num>=<time> <day></day></time></num>		
<num></num>	Enter a value between 1 and 19 to define which configuration is to be loaded.	
<time></time>	If there is a time set with the format <b>hh</b> : <b>mm</b> after this entry, this configuration is loaded at that time on the defined day.	
<day></day>	Use a bitmask to set the weekdays on which the configuration applies here. The daymap appears in the following order: HoSaFrThWeTuMoSu.	

#### Table 5.11 pabx.cfg: Night Parameters

#### Example:

The configuration section is activated Fridays, Wednesdays and Mondays at noon unless the day in question is a holiday:

Night2=12:00 00101010

The configuration section switches back to the default configuration (System section) every day at 8:00 p.m: NightResetTime=20:00 11111111



Any defined Night sections must be set in the files pabx.cfg and route.cfg. If there are no changes in these sections, you must copy them from the System section. The complete Subscriber section must appear in the Night section of the pabx.cfg (see Chapter 5.2.5 on page 61  $\Rightarrow$ ). The active route(s) (MapAll, Restrict and Redirect entries) must appear in the Night section of the route.cfg (see Chapter 5.3 on page 62  $\Rightarrow$ ).

# 5.2.1.4 CONTROLLERS

This category defines the parameters that apply to the ports. The PRI controllers are defined first, followed by the VoIP controllers.

The individual ports are defined with the following parameter:

Table 5.12	pabx.cfg:	Controller	Parameters
------------	-----------	------------	------------

Controller <port>=<bus> <type> <mode> <line_type> ADR:<address> IRQ:<interrupt> UNIT: VALUE:</interrupt></address></line_type></mode></type></bus></port>				
<port></port>	Defines the running (physical) port number.			
<bus></bus>	Defines the c are 9 and PR	Defines the configured (virtual) port number. In the default configuration, PRI TE ports are 9 and PRI NT ports are 10. VoIP ports are 40.		
<type></type>	Defines the connection type: TES2M PRI external (terminal endpoint)			
	NTS2M	PRI internal (network termination)		
	VOIP	VoIP module		
	TE	BRI external (if you change from NT to TE or vice versa, you must change the DIP switches for the respective port on the iLCR 4BRI Board)		
	NT	BRI internal		
	DTMF	virtual controller for activating DTMF tone recognition		
<mode></mode>	Defines the protocol variation for PRI and BRI lines:			
	DSS1			
	SS7 (only for PRI lines)			
	CAS R2(only for PRI lines)			
<line_type></line_type>	Switches CR	24 mode for PRI lines on or off:		
	CRC4	CRC4 on		
	DF	double frame: CRC4 off		
	Additional er	ntry for SS7 only:		
	FIS	Increases the volume FISU messages. To avoid a high volume of D-chan- nel traffic on these controllers, use this keyword only if necessary.		
	Additional entry for T1 only:			
	T1 US	Defines this controller as T1. Bear in mind that if one controller is defined as T1, all controllers must be thus defined. If you configure T1, you must also enter CHMAX[23] in the corresponding Subscriber lines.		
	T1 EXAMPLE	:		
	Controller00 Controller01	=20 TES2M DSS1 T1 US =21 NTS2M DSS1 T1 US		
	Subscriber00 Subscriber01	<pre>= TRANSPARENT ROUTER CHMAX[23] = TRANSPARENT ROUTER CHMAX[23]</pre>		

Controller <port>=</port>	= <bus> <type> <mode> <line_type> ADR:<address> IRQ:<interrupt> UNIT: VALUE:</interrupt></address></line_type></mode></type></bus>
<address></address>	(Optional) Defines the hardware address used for the first controller on an additional . These entries are preconfigured and cannot be changed.
<interrupt></interrupt>	(Optional) Defines the interrupt used for the first controller on an additional . These en- tries are preconfigured and cannot be changed.
UNIT:	(Optional) DeFires the currency for the charges (default EUR). Special charge generationis possible. Special charge generation is possible for:FranceUNIT:&FSpainUNIT:&SPPortugalUNIT:&PGreeceUNIT:&GSwitzerlandUNIT:&CHNetherlandsUNIT:&NLItalyUNIT:&INOTE: The <li>Line_type&gt; must be configured for these entries to work.EXAMPLE:Controller02=10 NT DSS1 PMP UNIT:€ VALUE:0.010 Controller03=10 NT DSS1 PMP UNIT:€ VALUE:0.010</li>
VALUE:	(Optional) Defines the charges that accumulate by unit (default 12).

#### Table 5.12 pabx.cfg: Controller Parameters (continued)

Ports set to the same type can have the same bus number. In this case they will form a trunk group. If you change this parameter in the configuration, you must restart the system.

**Example 1** One PRI controller is configured for TE and one for NT. The protocol used is DSS1, and CRC4 is active. One VoIP Module is attached.

Controller00=9 TES2M DSS1 CRC4 Controller01=10 NTS2M DSS1 CRC4 Controller02=40 VoIP

**Example 2** In the following example all PRI ports are configured as TE. The protocol DSS1 is used and double frame is active. The system contains a VoIP module for a total of 180 media channels. The 4PRI Board's hardware address is C4 and the interrupt used is 15:

Controller00=9 Controller01=9	TES2M TES2M	DSS1 DSS1	DF DF		
Controller02=9 Controller03=9 Controller04=9 Controller05=9	TES2M TES2M TES2M TES2M TES2M	DSS1 DSS1 DSS1 DSS1 DSS1	DF DF DF DF	ADR:C400	IRQ:15
Controller06=40 Controller07=40 Controller08=40 Controller09=40 Controller10=40 Controller11=40 Controller13=40 Controller14=40 Controller15=40 Controller16=40 Controller17=4	VOIP VOIP VOIP VOIP VOIP VOIP VOIP VOIP	)			

## 5.2.1.5 SUBSCRIBERS

Various functions for individual interfaces (ISDN or VOIP) are defined in each controller's **Subscriber** line. The order of the subscriber lines is the same as the order of the controller lines (see Chapter 5.2.1.4 on page 51  $\Rightarrow$ ). Most changes become active following a restart. If it suffices to activate the configuration, this is noted in the parameter description:

	Subscriber <port>=<list></list></port>			
<port></port>	Defines the running (physical) port number.			
The <list> variable may contain</list>	The <list> variable may contain one or more of the following keywords:</list>			
DEFAULT	The standard configuration will be used. No other parameters in this table are set.			
TRANSPARENT ROUTER	Only the number is sent as caller ID (without the virtual port address). Activate configuration suffices to activate changes.			
CASR2[ <name>]</name>	Activates the profile defined in the corresponding [CASR2] section.			

Table 5.13         pabx.cfg: Subscriber Paramete	rs
--	----

Table 5.13	pabx.cfg:	Subscriber	Parameters	(continued)
lable 5.13	papx.crg:	Subscriber	Parameters	(continuea,

	Subscriber <port>=<list></list></port>
ALARM	Activates the monitoring mode for the respective port. If a relevant error occurs at the port, a remote call is placed to the number defined in <b>RemoteCallBack</b> . Activate configuration suffices to activate changes.
SWITCH	Changes internal port handling. In the default configuration, the VoIP control- ler is set to NT. You can use this parameter to change it from NT to TE. Restart the system to activate the changes.
CHMAX[xx]	Defines the number of channels per VoIP controller (VoIP Module), e.g. 16 or for the virtual DTMF controller. This figure must be entered in double digits. A maximum of six concurrent channels are possible for DTMF recognition.
	via ISDN is possible.
DTMF[ <sec>,/<dir>/<file>]</file></dir></sec>	Please refer to Chapter 10.2.1.1 $\Rightarrow$ .

#### Example:

Subscriber00=TRANSPARENT ROUTER ALARM Subscriber01=TRANSPARENT ROUTER ALARM Subscriber02=TRANSPARENT ROUTER SWITCH CHMAX[16] ALARM

## 5.2.1.6 GLOBAL SETTINGS

This category contains the following system parameters:

 Table 5.14
 pabx.cfg: IP Configuration System Parameters

#### **System Parameters**

VoipGlobalMaxChan=<count>

Max. number of channels for the entire system. The following restrictions apply for the codec G.711: With a frame size of 40 ms, 120 channels can be set. With a frame size of 20 ms, 90 channels can be set.

VoipRtpPort=<port>

Defines the starting UDP port used to transmit RTP packets (default 29000).

VoipRtpPortSpacing=<count>

Defines the space between the ports used for individual RTP streams (default 2).

H225Port=<port>

Endpoint-to-endpoint port (default 1720).

Table 5.14	pabx.cfg: IP	Configuration S	System Parameters	(continued
	publicig. II	configuration	ystern i aranneters	leonnaca

System Parameters
SipPort= <port></port>
Sip signaling port (default 5060).
VoipMaximumBandwidth= <int>         Defines an upper limit for available bandwidth for the VoIP profiles to be configured (see VoipBandwidthRestriction in Table 8.6 ⇔) if traffic shaping is active for the corresponding VoIP profile. Individual codecs are assigned the following values:         g711a, f711u, trp:       8         g72632, t38:       4         g72624       3</int>
g72616, gsm 2 Other 1 You must define the list of codecs to be used in the VoIP profiles, whereby the codec with the highest priority must be defined first. Calls will be set up using the codec with the highest priority as long as the sum of the values for individual calls remains lower than defined here. If the sum is greater, the next call will be set up with, and existing calls will be switched to, a higher compression rate. Bear in mind that the VoIP peer must support this feature.
VoipStrictRfc3261= <mode> If yes is set, the SIP transaction/dialog matching will occur strictly as per RFC3261. You must disable this feature for peers that use RFC2543 (from and to name). Default is yes.</mode>
StunServerAddress= <ip addr=""> When this parameter is active, the VoIPBOX PRI looks for a (NAT) firewall in the network and figures out how to bypass it without requiring changes. All ports for signaling, RTP and RTCP are checked. The parameter VoipGlobalMaxChan defines the number of ports for RTP and RTCP.</ip>
NOTE: This is not a solution for all firewall types.
StunServerPollInterval= <sec> Interval (in seconds) for the stun request at each port (default 600).</sec>
Radius= <mode> On (default) activates the Radius service. If you change Off to On, you must restart the system.</mode>
RadiusAuthPort= <num> Port used for Radius authentication (default 1812).</num>
RadiusAcctPort= <num> Port used for Radius accounting (default 1813).</num>
NameServer= <ip addr=""> IP-address configuration for the DNS server. Enter your network or ISP's DNS server. If you don't know it, you can also enter another DNS server. If you have more than one address, enter this parameter up to three times on different lines.</ip>

Table 5.14	pabx.cfg: IP	Configuration	System Param	eters (continued)
------------	--------------	---------------	--------------	-------------------

System Parameters
Timezone= <continent city=""></continent>
Defines the time difference between the VoIPBOX PRI's time zone and time zone 0 (Greenwich Mean Time). Enter the continent and a large city (usually the capital) in the time zone.
NtpServer= <ip addr=""></ip>
Sets the IP address at which the VoIPBOX PRI's SNTP server queries the standard time. The query occurs every four hours.
NOTE: If your system is not attached to an NTP server, you can enter the following configuration to query the time on an attached PBX via a TE port: Subscriber=TIME
Clockmaster= <type></type>
Enter S0 to take the system clock from the BRI port if the system has an additional BRI board and special firmware installed on which at least one controller is connected to the PSTN in TE mode. This parameter only makes sense if the system does not have a PRI port connected to the PSTN.
S2MLongHaul= <mode></mode>
This option increases the sensitivity on PRI receiving side to support Long Haul applications. The default value is <b>No</b> (Short Haul).
MoipPort= <port></port>
Defines the GATE Manager access port (default 4445).
FtpdPort= <port></port>
Defines the FTP access port (default 21).
TelnetdPort= <port></port>
Defines the TELNET access port (default 23).
TftpdPort= <port></port>
Defines the TFTP access port (default 69).
Ftpd= <mode></mode>
Activates (on) or deactivates (off) FTP access. Default on.
Telnetd= <mode></mode>
Activates (on) or deactivates (off) TELNET access. Default on.

Table 5.14	pabx cfg. IP	Configuration	System	Parameters	(continued)
	pubr.cig. ii	conniguration	Jystem	rarameters	(continucu)

System Parameters
Tftpd= <mode></mode>
Activates (on) or deactivates (off) FTP access. Default off.
RemotePassword= <password></password>
Defines the password for FTP and GATE Manager access. Please refer to Chapter 4.11.3 ⇒ for instructions on how to enter an encrypted password in the pabx.cfg. If you do not define a password, access to the system via GATE Manager occurs without a password, and FTP access occurs with the default password tcs-ag.
DialTone= <country></country>
If the system is used in a corporate settings and attached through a PBX to the PSTN, it may be necessary to generate the carrier's dial tone. It depends on whether the system sends the dialed digits to the PSTN or whether it waits for a routing entry to take the call.
The following values can be entered:
GE
DE
IR
UK
US
FR
I IT

#### Example:

VoipGlobalMaxChan=60
H225Port=1720
SipPort=5060
VoipRtpPort=29000
VoipRtpPortSpacing=2
NameServer=192.168.0.254
Timezone=Europe/Berlin
NtpServer=192.168.0.254
DialTone=GE



There is no internal time generation for the system when the power is interrupted. That means the default time is used when the system is restarted or rebooted! Therefore it is important to set the system time with an NTP server. If the system is connected via BRI or PRI, a clock may come from the network connected to the corresponding port. Enter ! TIME in the pabx.cfg's subscriber line and then activate the configuration to block this clock.

## 5.2.2 SMTP-CLIENT CONFIGURATION

The following entries in the pabx.cfg's [Mail] section are used to send e-mail messages from the VoIPBOX PRI. The connection to the SMTP server can be used to send CDR files or alarm messages.



You must restart the system after making changes to activate the settings.

The following features are possible:

- Sending and receiving USSD text messages
- Displaying incoming calls via e-mail
- Setting up connections using e-mail
- Sending announcements via e-mail
- Sending CDRs via e-mail
- Sending alarm messages via e-mail

SmtpServer=<ip addr>

In <ip addr>, enter the IP address of the destination SMTP server that is to receive the e-mail messages.

MailUserIn=<username>

Enter a username for incoming e-mail authentication.

MailUserOut=<username>

Enter a username for outgoing e-mail authentication.

MailPwdIn=<password>

Enter a password for incoming e-mail authentication.

MailPwdOut=<password>

Enter a password for outgoing e-mail authentication.

MailAuthEncr=<type>

Enter an encryption method for e-mail authentication (default base64).

MailRcpt=<domain>

In <domain>, enter the destination domain, the destination address and an @ sign. If the destination address is already complete (with an @ sign), <domain> is not added.

MailFrom=<domain>

In <domain>, enter the source domain, the source address and an @ sign. If the source address is already complete (with an @ sign), <domain> is not added.

MailRcvMax=<count>

Maximum number of incoming e-mails queued for transmission via SMS or USSD.

#### MailRcptMax=<count>

Number of "RCPT TO" entries in e-mails that come from the LAN (a message is sent to the LCR for each "RCPT TO" entry in each incoming e-mail).

MaxMailsToHost=<count>

Maximum number of e-mail messages sent to the LCR simultaneously.

MailToHostDelay=<count>

Number of seconds until an e-mail message is sent to the LCR (this timer runs separately for each MaxMailsToHost message).

MailToHostRetries=<count>

Number of retries when SMS transmission is not successful. When the limit entered is reached, an error message is sent to the e-mail sender (default 3).

MailSendRetries=<count>

Number of times an attempt is made to send an e-mail.

MailMaxIncomingClients=<count>

Defines the maximum number of clients that can access the system simultaneously. If 0 is entered, the SMTP port (25) will be blocked for incoming sessions. Default 5.

MailTcpRcvTimeout=<sec>

Defines the number of seconds after which a session will be terminated following a possible receiving error in the data stream. Default 0 (immediately).

MailTcpSndTimeout=<sec>

Defines the number of seconds after which a session will be terminated following a possible transmission error in the data stream. Default 0 (immediately).

MailAllowedPeers=<ip addr>

Defines IP addresses from which incoming SMTP connections will be accepted. Separate IP addresses with a space. If a dash (-) is entered, the SMTP port (25) will be blocked for incoming sessions. If this parameter is left empty (default), incoming connections will be accepted from all IP addresses.

MailPropPort=<num>

Enter the port number for a TELES proprietary mail protocol.

#### **Example:**

```
[Mail]
SmtpServer=172.16.0.10
MailRcpt=teles.de
MailFrom=172.16.0.100
MailRcvMax=500
MailRcptMax=100
MaxMailsToHost=2
MailToHostDelay=3000
MailToHostRetries=10
MailSendRetries=10
MailAllowedPeers=172.16.0.10
```

#### Sending Alarm Messages via E-mail

With the appropriate configuration, you can send e-mails containing alarm messages that are written into the log file. The sender is given as **alarm** and the system's name appears in the subject box. The text box contains the alarm message.

The following entry in the configuration file activates this function:

```
ActionLog=/data/protocol.log daily 1000 5 @<e-mail account> ...
```

## 5.2.3 NUMBER PORTABILITY SETTINGS

The [NumberPortability] section includes the parameters necessary for communication with the database server. For a description of the functionality and configuration of this feature, please see Chapter 10.5  $\Rightarrow$ .



You must restart the system after making changes to activate the settings.

MNPQAddress=<ip addr>

Enter the IP address to which the number portability query is to be sent. The service comes from an external provider. It is also used as the iMNP address if the parameter MNPQSum=Yes is set.

MNPQPort=<port>

Enter the port to which the number portability query is to be sent.

MNPQAddress2=<ip addr>

Enter the IP address to which the second number portability query is to be sent when ! appears in the mapping entry. A second database will then be queried, for example if the first on is not online.

MNPQPort2=<port>

Enter the port to which the second number portability query is to be sent.

MNPQSum=<mode>

This parameter must be activated (Yes) if a iMNP is used.

E2EMRSAddress=<ip addr>

Enter the IP address to which the number portability query is to be sent. The service comes from an external provider.

E2EMRSPort=<port>

Enter the port to which the number portability query is to be sent.

#### Example:

[NumberPortability] MNPQAddress=172.16.0.100 MNPQPort=9003 MNPQSum=Yes

#### 5.2.4 SNMP SETTINGS

The Simple Network Management Protocol facilitates network management and monitoring of VoIPBOX PRI network devices and their functions. For a detailed description of SNMP configuration, please refer to Chapter 11.3  $\Rightarrow$ .



#### 5.2.5 TIME-CONTROLLED CONFIGURATION SETTINGS

The [Night<num>] section is reserved for prospective time-controlled configuration changes. In the pabx.cfg file, the Night sections contain all of the system's Subscriber entries.

Simply copy all Subscriber lines into the Night Section without making any changes.

## 5.2.6 CAS R2 SETTINGS

If you are working with Channel Associated Signaling, you must activate a CAS profile in the relevant Controller and Subscriber entries and define the profile in a separate [CASR2:<name>] section.

Generally you will need to set only the country code 55 for Brazil. The default country code is 0, which sets the ITU-T standard.

#### Example:





VoIPBOX PRI 14.0. Revised: 12 June 2008.

## 5.3 CONFIGURATION FILE ROUTE.CFG

The system's routing information is saved in the **route.cfg**. The file contains the following sections:

[System]

Contains all routing entries (MapAll, Restrict, Redirect) that are to be active when the default configuration is used.

[Night<num>]

Contains all routing entries (MapAll, Restrict, Redirect), and VoIP, gatekeeper and registrar profiles that are to be active with the defined time configuration. Bear in mind that you must also copy all routing and profile settings that may already appear in the das System section or in the individual profile sections, even if they do not change!

- [VoIP:<name>]
   Contains all settings necessary for communication with the VoIP peer.
- [GateKeeper:<name>]
   Contains all settings for the gatekeeper. This profile is then assigned to the VoIP profiles.
- [Registrar:<name>]
   Contains all settings to register with the registrar.

# 5.3.1 ENTRIES IN THE [SYSTEM] SECTION

The[System]section contains the following entries.

## 5.3.1.1 MAPPING

Mapping entries begin with the keyword MapAll.

	MapAll <direct>=<num> <mode></mode></num></direct>
<direct></direct>	Defines the prefix or telephone number for which the entry applies.
<num></num>	<ul> <li>Defines the following in the order given:</li> <li>Destination port's controller number</li> <li>Optional VoIP profile name followed by a colon if the call is terminated via VoIP</li> <li>Optional prefix</li> <li>Part of the number on the left that is to appear on the right</li> <li>The special symbol ? may be used as a wildcard to represent any digit.</li> </ul>
<mode></mode>	VOICEApplies for calls with the service indicator voice (default).DATAApplies for calls with the service indicator data.

Table 5.15	route.cfg: Map Parameters
------------	---------------------------

**Example:** In the following example, all international calls are sent to the VoIP carrier (40) with the profile

name DF. All national calls are sent to the PRI controller with the number 9:

MapAll00=40DF:00 MapAll0=90

## 5.3.1.2 RESTRICT

This entry is for controller-specific routing entries. These entries apply only for a single controller and can be set for an OAD base number or an MSN:

Restrict <ns>=<pl> <sin></sin></pl></ns>			
<ns></ns>	Defines the virtual controller number plus an optional base number or a specific calling number.		
<pl></pl>	Stands for a virtual placeholder used for the mapping entry that routes calls for the the Restrict command.		
<sin></sin>	The service indicator variable sin restricts the command to a service. Without a sin, the Restrict command is valid for all services.Possible service indicator values are:00All services01Telephony02Analog services03X.21-services04Telefax group 40564 kbps videotext or TELES-specific SMS services06TELES-specific USSD services07Data transfer 64 kbps08X.25-services09Teletext 6410Mixed mode15Videotext (new standard)16Video telephone		
<time></time>	Optional. For type 2 redirect entries, a timer (in seconds) can be defined after the service indicator entry. <b>NOTE:</b> In the entry is to apply for all service indicators, the value 00 must be defined for <sin>.</sin>		

#### Table 5.16 route.cfg: Restrict Parameters

**Example:** In the following example, all calls from PRI controller 9 (PSTN) are sent to PRI controller 10 (PBX) without regard to the routing file:

Restrict9=pl MapAllpl=10

## 5.3.1.3 REDIRECT

This entry facilitates alternative routing when the first destination cannot be reached or is busy. A placeholder appears to the right of the equal sign. The routing entry (MapAll) can be defined for the redirect using the placeholder entered:



Table 5	.17	route.cfg:	Redirect	Parameter
Table 5	.17	route.cfg:	Redirect	Paramete

	Redirect <type><num>=<redirect> <sin> <time></time></sin></redirect></num></type>		
<type></type>	Enter 2, 3 or 5 to set the following types:2call forwarding no answer3call forwarding when busy5call forwarding when busy and no answer		
<num></num>	Defines the number for which calls will be redirected.		
<redirect></redirect>	Defines the placeholder used in the two-target routing entry and the number to which calls to $\langle x \rangle$ will be redirected.		
<sin></sin>	The service indicator variable sin restricts the command to a service. Without a sin, the Restrict command is valid for all services.Possible service indicator values are:01Telephony02Analog services03X.21-services04Telefax group 405Videotext (64 kbps)07Data transfer 64 kbps08X.25-services09Teletext 6410Mixed mode15Videotext (new standard)16Video telephoneNOTE: Fax forwarding must be set for analog and telephony services because incoming fax calls from the analog network may arrive with either telephony or analog service indicators.		
<time></time>	Enter a number of seconds between 1 and 60. For type 2 only.		

**Example:** In the following example all international calls (beginning with 00) are sent to VoIP controller 40 with the carrier profile DF. If the carrier cannot be reached or is busy, the redirect command activates the second target mapping with the placeholder A and the call is automatically sent to PRI controller 9.

MapAll00=40DF:00 Redirect340DF:=A MapAllA=9

#### **Excluding Busy Calls or Specific Cause Values from Redirect**

Defines a hexadecimal cause value according to DSS1. When connections to the destination are rejected because of the reason defined by the cause value, the VoIPBOX PRI sends a busy signal to the attached PBX. Alternative routing is not carried out.

To avoid second-choice routings when the called-party number is busy, set the following parameter in the first-choice port's Subscriber line in the pabx.cfg:

BUSY[ <cause>]</cause>	Defines a hexadecimal cause value according to DSS1. When connections to the destination are rejected because of the reason defined by the cause value, the VoIPBOX PRI sends a busy signal to the attached PBX. Alternative routing is not carried out. You can also define a range of consecutive cause values: BUSY[ <cause>,<cause>]</cause></cause>
------------------------	---

**Example:** In the following example, all outgoing calls over controller 04 are rejected with the cause value 91 when the called party is busy. Alternative routing is not carried out.

Subscriber04=....BUSY[91]

## 5.3.1.4 SETTING THE TIME-CONTROLLED SECTIONS

If you use a time-configured route on the system, please see Chapter 5.2.1.3  $\Rightarrow$  for a definition of individual configuration zones. The active route is configured in the route.cfg file.

The following example contains three sections ([System], [Night1] and [Night2]), in which the route changes. All international calls are sent to the VoIP carrier DF in the default configuration. Digit collection is actived. In the time span for [Night1], these international calls are routed to VoIP carrier Ni, and in the time span for [Night2] they are routed through the PRI controller to the carrier with the prefix 010xx. National calls are always sent to VoIP carrier DF and local calls are routed to the outside line.

#### Example:

[System] MapAll00=|40DF:00<<24 MapAll0=|40DF:0<<24 MapAll?=9? [Night1] MapAll00=|40Ni:00<<24 MapAll0=|40DF:0<<24 MapAll?=9? [Night2] MapAll00=9010xx00 MapAll0=|40DF:0<<24 MapAll?=9? Any defined Night configurations must be set in the files pabx.cfg and route.cfg. If there are no changes in these sections, you must copy them from the System section. The complete Subscriber section must appear in the Night section of the pabx.cfg (see Chapter 5.2.5 on page 61 ⇔). The active route must appear in the route.cfg (see Chapter 5.3 on page 62 ⇔).

# 5.3.2 VOIP PROFILES

This section includes all of the most important parameters for communication with the VoIP peer.

#### **Basic Parameters**

#### Table 5.18 route.cfg: VoIP Basic Parameters

#### **VoIP Basic Parameters**

[Voip:<name>]

Name of the routing profile. The name must begin with a letter and should be short and meaningful.

VoipDirection=<mode>

Defines the direction in which VoIP calls can be set up. Possible options: In, Out, IO, None).

VoipPeerAddress=<ip addr> or <name>

The peer's IP address or name. Default is 0 (if it is not set, the parameter VoipIpMask should be set to 0x00000000).

VoipIpMask=<ip mask>

The subnetmask is used to determine the size of the IP address range for incoming traffic. The syntax is 0x followed by the mask in hexadecimal notation. Example of a Class C mask entry: 0xffffff00. Default is 0xffffffff (only incoming traffic is accepted from the defined peer address).

VoipSignalling=<int>

Determines the profile's signaling protocol for outgoing VoIP calls. In the case of incoming calls, autorecognition ensures that each call from the peer is accepted, regardless of the protocol:

0=H.323 (default), 1=SIP udp, 2=SIP tcp.

 Table 5.18
 route.cfg: VoIP Basic Parameters (continued)

VoipCompression= <list> The compression to be used, in order of preference. At least one matching codec with the peer must be de- fined. Voice: g729, g729a, g729b, g729ab These codecs have a bit rate of 8 kbit/s (compression ratio 1:8). A stands for Annex A and B for Annex B. g72616, g72624, g72632 These ADPCM codecs have various bit rates: g72616 = 16kBit/s (compression ratio 1:4). g72624</list>
<ul> <li>The compression to be used, in order of preference. At least one matching codec with the peer must be defined.</li> <li>Voice:</li> <li>g729, g729a, g729b, g729ab</li> <li>These codecs have a bit rate of 8 kbit/s (compression ratio 1:8). A stands for Annex A and B for Annex B.</li> <li>g72616, g72624, g72632</li> <li>These ADPCM codecs have various bit rates: g72616 = 16kBit/s (compression ratio 1:4). g72624</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Voice:</li> <li>g729, g729a, g729b, g729ab</li> <li>These codecs have a bit rate of 8 kbit/s (compression ratio 1:8). A stands for Annex A and B for Annex B.</li> <li>g72616, g72624, g72632</li> <li>These ADPCM codecs have various bit rates: g72616 = 16kBit/s (compression ratio 1:4). g72624</li> </ul>
g729, g729a, g729b, g729ab These codecs have a bit rate of 8 kbit/s (compression ratio 1:8). A stands for Annex A and B for Annex B. g72616, g72624, g72632 These ADPCM codecs have various bit rates: g72616 = 16kBit/s (compression ratio 1:4). g72624
These codecs have a bit rate of 8 kbit/s (compression ratio 1:8). A stands for Annex A and B for Annex B. g72616, g72624, g72632 These ADPCM codecs have various bit rates: g72616 = 16kBit/s (compression ratio 1:4). g72624
g72616, g72624, g72632 These ADPCM codecs have various bit rates: g72616 = 16kBit/s (compression ratio 1:4). g72624
These ADPCM codecs have various bit rates: $q72616 = 16$ kBit/s (compression ratio 1:4). $q72624$
= $24$ kBit/s and g72632 = $32$ kBit/s (compression ratio 1:2).
NOTE: G726 32kBit/s can also be signaled as G.721 by using the entry g721. g728
The Codec has a bit rate of 16kBit/s (compression ratio 1:4).
g711a, g711u
These PCM codecs have a bit rate of 64kBit/s. No voice compression occurs. a stands for a-law and u for $\mu$ -law.
g723, g723L
These codecs work with 30ms data frames. g723.1 uses a bit rate of 6.3 kbit/s, and g723L uses a bit rate of 5.3 kbit/s to send RTP packets.
NOTE: This has no influence on the compression ratio of incoming RTP packets. Both sides must be able to receive both ratios. asm
GSM-FR (full rate) has a bit rate of 13 kbit/s.
The following codecs are also possible: g721 (SIP only)
T.38 (fax over IP) allows the transfer of fax documents in real time between 2 fax machines over IP. Following fax detection during a call, the voice codec will switch to T.38.
Data: trp
Transparent or clear mode (RFC 4040). Transparent relay of 64 kbit/s data streams.
gnx64:
Clear channel codec
ccd:
Clear channel data (as per RFC3108)
Define a special profile for data call origination or destination numbers. Bear in mind that echo cancelation in this VoIP profile might be switched off (VoipECE=no).

 Table 5.18
 route.cfg: VoIP Basic Parameters (continued)

VoIP Basic Parameters
VoipMaxChan= <count></count>
Maximum number of channels that can be used with the profile. If this parameter is not defined (default), there will be no limit.
NOTE: For versions 13.0c or lower, we recommend that you also set the parameter <b>VoipDelayDisc</b> to Yes to improve the ASR.
VoipSilenceSuppression= <mode></mode>
Yes (default) activates silence suppression, CNG (comfort noise generation) and VAD (voice activity detec- tion). No deactivates silence suppression.
NOTE: In SIP signaling, silence suppression is negotiated as per RFC3555.
VoipTxM= <num> or <list> fix</list></num>
The multiplication factor (1-12) for the frame size for transmission of RTP packets (default is 4). 10ms is the default frame size. A list can be defined if different frame sizes are to be used for different codecs in the VoIP profile. The list must correspond with the list in the parameter VoipCompression.
factor will always be used.

Please refer to Chapter 8  $\Rightarrow$  for information on other possible entries.

VoIPBOX PRI 14.0. Revised: 12 June 2008.

#### **Management Parameters**

 Table 5.19
 route.cfg: VoIP Management Parameters

#### **VoIP Management Parameters**

VoipGk=<list>

Name of the assigned gatekeeper profile. You can assign a profile to several gatekeepers to define backup gatekeepers for a VoIP profile. In this case, the next gatekeeper will be used if the previous one fails.

VoipProxy=<ip addr>

Enter the IP address of the SIP server.

VoipUser=<username>

Define the username for the remote device if authentication is required (SIP only).

VoipPwd=<password>

Define the password for the remote device if authentication is required (SIP only).

VoipRegistrar=<name>

Enter the name of a registrar to be used for the VoIP profile.

VoipRadiusAuthenticate=<name>

Enter the name of the Radius server to activate user authentication.

VoipRadiusAccounting=<name>

Enter the name of the Radius server to activate accounting.

VoipIpLogging=<mode>

Enter Yes to activate recording IP addresses in the CDRs (default is No). The first IP address is the signaling address and the second is the RTP address, followed by the the codec and the frame size used. The IMSI appears after the IP addresses if the keyword IMSI is defined in the pabx.cfg.

Example of a CDR entry: 21.08.07-11:01:58,40,912345,192.168.0.2:192.168.0.2,G729,10,0101,16,10,0

Example of a failed log entry:

21.08.07-11:11:30,40,91234,192.168.0.2:192.168.0.2,G729,10,0101,ff,2,1

## 5.3.3 GATEKEEPER PROFILES

Gatekeeper profiles are used to connect the VoIPBOX PRI to several systems by using a gatekeeper if the protocol is H.323. It is possible to configure different gatekeepers for different destinations and to define backup gatekeep-

ers. These gatekeeper profiles are then assigned to the VoIP profiles:

Table 5.20 route.cfg: Gatekeeper Parameters

Gatekeeper Parameters
[Gatekeeper: <name>] Name of the gatekeeper profile.</name>
RasPort= <port> Indicates the port the gatekeeper uses (default 1719) for registration, admission and status.</port>
OwnRasPort= <port> Indicates the port the system uses (default 1719) for registration, admission and status.</port>
RasPrefix= <list> VoIPBOX PRI's defined prefix(es). Use a space to separate entries.</list>
RasId= <name> The alias used for gatekeeper registration.</name>
GkId= <name> The gatekeeper's alias.</name>
GkPwd= <name> Password to log onto the gatekeeper. If you do not use authentication, leave this entry blank.</name>
GkAdd= <ip addr=""> The gatekeeper's IP address.</ip>
GkTtl= <sec> Gatekeeper time to live (default 0 means infinite).</sec>
GkMaxChan= <count> Max. number of channels used for this gatekeeper. If this parameter is not defined (default), there will be no limit.</count>
GkUseStun= <mode></mode>
Enter yes (default) to use the STUN values for the GK profile.
GkTerminalAliasWithPretix= <mode> Some gatekeepers may require that prefixes are listed in the Terminal Alias section. Enter Yes to activate this function; default value is No).</mode>
GkTerminalTypeWithPrefix= <mode> Enter no to deactivate sending the Dialed Prefix Information in the Registration Reguest (default ves).</mode>

## 5.3.4 REGISTRAR PROFILES

Registrar profiles are used to register the VoIPBOX PRI with a SIP registrar. It is possible to configure different registrars for different destinations and to define backup registrars. These registrar profiles are then assigned to the VoIP profiles:

Table 5.21	route.cfg:	Registrar	Parameters
------------	------------	-----------	------------

Registrar Parameters
[Registrar: <name>] The name of the registrar profile.</name>
RegId= <name addr="" ip="" or=""> Host name or IP address used in the register's request header. Bear in mind that the DNS service must be active if you enter the host name.</name>
RegOwnId= <name@ip addr="" domain=""> Typically a host name or telephone number followed by an @ sign and a domain name or IP address. The entry used in the From: field. The default setting is RegUser@RegId.</name@ip>
RegContact= <name addr="" ip="" or=""> Used in the Contact: field.</name>
RegUser= <name> Enter a username for authorization.</name>
RegPwd= <password> Enter a password for authorization.</password>
RegProxy= <ip addr=""> Enter an alternative IP address if you want the request to be sent to an address other than the one entered in RegId.</ip>
RegExpires= <sec> Enter the number of seconds registration is to be valid. Default 0 means infinite.</sec>
RegPing= <sec> Interval (in seconds) for the registrar ping. The VoIPBOX PRI sends an empty UDP packet to the registrar's IP address. The packet is essentially an alive packet to avoid possible firewall problems.</sec>
## CONFIGURATION FILES

## 5.3.5 RADIUS PROFILES

Radius profiles are used to connect the VoIPBOX PRI to a Radius server. You can use a Radius server for different destinations and for access and/or accounting. These Radius profiles are then assigned to the VoIP profiles:

Table 5.22	route.cfg: Radius Param	eters
------------	-------------------------	-------

Radius Parameters
[Radius: <name>] The name of the Radius server profile assigned to one or more VoIP profiles.</name>
Host= <name addr="" ip="" or=""> Radius server's host name or IP address. Bear in mind that the DNS service must be active if you enter the host name.</name>
User= <name> Enter a username for authorization.</name>
Password= <password> Enter a password for authorization.</password>
Secret= <secret> Enter the shared secret.</secret>
OwnId= <name addr="" ip="" or=""> Host name or IP address used in the NAS identifier or NAS IP address (Cisco VSA gateway ID).</name>
ServiceType= <num> As defined in RFC 2865, Chapter 5.6.</num>
RequestTimeout= <sec> Number of seconds during which the request is repeated if the Radius server does not respond.</sec>
RequestRetries= <count> Number of packet retries sent at one time.</count>
StopOnly= <mode> When yes is entered, only Accounting Request Messages with the status type stop are transmitted to the Radius server.</mode>
AlwaysConnected= <mode> Enter No (default) to set the value for the field ConnectedTime to that of the field DisconnectedTime in accounting-stop messages when the call was not connected.</mode>

## CONFIGURATION FILES

 Table 5.22
 route.cfg: Radius Parameters (continued)

Radius Parameters	
CallingStationId= <num> This parameter is used to set the calling station ID. The default setting is the OAD, but you can define any calling station ID. To define a partial calling station ID, enter a ? for each digit. For example, CallingStationId=??? will consist of the first three digits of the OAD.</num>	
CallType= <int> Enter one of the following to define the call type: 3 = VoIP and telephony 2 = VoIP only 1 = Telephony only</int>	_
FramedProtocol= <int> Enter one of the following to define the framed protocol (see RFC 2865, Chapter 5.7): 1 = PPP 2 = SLIP 3 = AppleTalk Remote Access Protocol (ARAP) 4 = Gandalf proprietary SingleLink/MultiLink protocol 5 = Xylogics proprietary IPX/SLIP 6 = X.75 Synchronous</int>	
NasId= <string> The string entered is used as network access server identifier attribute in access requests. If no string is en- tered, the attribute will not be set (default).</string>	

H.323

- VoIPBOX PRI as a backbone router and network management with a gatekeeper (Chapter 6.1 ⇒)
- Backbone router using a backup gatekeeper (Chapter 6.3 ⇒)
- Backbone router with direct endpoint signaling (Chapter 6.4 ⇔)
- SIP
- VolPBOX PRI as a second-generation LCR and registration with a SIP carrier (Chapter 6.2 ⇒)
- Work@home scenario with signaling through a SIP proxy (Chapter 6.5 ⇔)

Authentication and accounting on a Radius server (Chapter 6.6 ⇔) VoIP backup and automatic reactivation (Chapter 6.9 ⇔) Cost and/or bandwidth savings with RTP multiplexing (Chapter 6.10 ⇔) VoIP or PSTN routing with ENUM (Chapter 6.11 ⇔)

#### 6.1 VoIPBOX PRI as a Backbone Router

In the following example all voice calls from the PRI PSTN line (9) are routed through VoIP (40) to the VoIP carrier with the profile name DF. All calls from VoIP (40) are routed to the PRI TE controller (9).

H.323 is used as the signaling protocol and a gatekeeper is used in the VoIP network. Because the gatekeeper assigns and authorizes the peer, only one VoIP profile is necessary. Since the peers may use various compression algorithms, you can define several if you so choose.

The codec with the highest priority is G.729. If



the peer does not support it, G.726, G.711a, G.711u and Netcoder6400 are also possible. Silence suppression is active.

The gatekeeper's IP address is 192.168.0.10. This gatekeeper profile can handle up to 60 simultaneous VoIP calls. The VoIPBOX PRI's alias is VoIPGATE01. The prefix is 0049. The gatekeeper's alias is GK1 and no password is used:

[System] ;To PRI Restrict40=topri MapAlltopri=9 ;To VoIP MapAll?=40DF:? [Voip=DF] VoipDirection=I0 VoipPeerAddress=0.0.0.0 VoipIpMask=0x00000000 VoipSignalling=0 VoipCompression=g729 g726 g711a g711u nc64 t38 VoipSilenceSuppression=Yes VoipMaxChan=60 VoipTxM=4 VoipGk=GK1 [Gatekeeper=GK1] RasPort=1719 OwnRasPort=1719 RasId=VoIPGATE01 RasPrefix=0049 GkId=GK GkAdd=192.168.0.10 GkPwd= GkTtl=300 GkMaxChan=60

#### 6.2 VolPBOX PRI as a Second-Generation LCR

In the following example of a PBX connection, all international calls are terminated to VoIP (40). The VoIP carrier profile DF and the SIP protocol are used. National calls are routed through the carrier with the prefix 010xx. All other calls are sent to the PSTN unchanged. All calls from the PSTN or from a VoIP carrier are sent directly to the NT controller, to which the PBX is attached.

For the VoIP profile DF, the system uses the registrar reg and registers with myself.home.com, username user and password pwd. SIP UDP is used for signaling. A maximum of 60 voice channels with the G.729 co-

dec can be used. The IP address of the peer is 192.168.0.10.





#### **6.3 BACKBONE ROUTER USING A BACKUP GATEKEEPER**

In the following example all voice calls from the PRI PSTN line (9) are routed through VoIP (40) to the VoIP carrier with the profile name DF. All calls from VoIP (40) are routed to the PRI NT controller (9).

A backup gatekeeper is used in addition to the gatekeeper. Definition of more than one gatekeeper occurs in individual gatekeeper profiles.

Because the various gatekeepers assign and authorize the peer, only one VoIP profile is necessary. When a gatekeeper ends registration or does not respond, the next gatekeeper on the list is automatically used. Compression G.729

and T.38 (fax) are used. Silence suppression is active.



The gatekeeper's IP addresses are 192.168.0.10 and 192.168.0.12. These gatekeeper profiles can handle up to 60 simultaneous VoIP calls. The VoIPBOX PRI's alias is VoIPGATE01. The prefix is 0049. The gatekeepers' aliases are GK1 and GK2. No password is used.

[System] ;To PRI Restrict40=topri MapAlltopri=9 ;To VoIP MapAll?=40DF:?	
<pre>[Voip=DF] VoipDirection=I0 VoipPeerAddress=0.0.0.0 VoipIpMask=0x00000000 VoipSignalling=0 VoipSilenceSupreg729 t38 VoipSilenceSuppression=Yes VoipMaxChan=60 VoipTxM=4 VoipGk=GK1 GK2</pre>	
[Gatekeeper=GK1] RasPort=1719 OwnRasPort=1719 RasId=VoIPGATE01 RasPrefix=0049 GkId=GK GkAdd=192.168.0.10 GkPwd= GkTtl=300 GkMaxChan=60	
[Gatekeeper=GK2] RasPort=1719 OwnRasPort=1719 RasId=VoIPGATE01 RasPrefix=0049 GkId=backupGK GkAdd=192.168.0.12 GkPwd= GkTt=300 GkMaxChan=60	

#### 6.4 BACKBONE ROUTER WITH DIRECT ENDPOINT SIGNALING (H.323)

In the following example all voice calls from the VoIP line (40) are routed to the PRI TE controller (9). No calls from the PRI PSTN line (9) are routed to VoIP.

The first VoIP peer's IP address is 172.16.0.30 (VoIP profile iGATE1). H.323 signaling is used. Only compression G.729 and T.38 are used. Silence suppression is active. A maximum of 30 VoIP connections can be set up using this profile.

The second VoIP peer's IP address is 172.16.0.40 (VoIP profile iGATE2). H.323 signaling is used. Only compression G.711a is



used. A maximum of 30 VoIP connections can be set up using this profile. You can use the IP address in the CDRs to differentiate calls from individual peers.

[System] ;To PRI Restrict40=topri MapAlltopri=9 [Voip=iGATE1] VoipDirection=In VoipPeerAddress=172.16.0.30 VoipIpMask=0xfffffff VoipSignalling=0 VoipCompression=g729 t38 VoipSilenceSuppression=Yes VoipMaxChan=30 VoipTxM=4 VoipIPlogging=yes [Voip=iGATE2] VoipDirection=In VoipPeerAddress=172.16.0.40 VoipIpMask=0xfffffff VoipSignalling=0 VoipCompression=g711a VoipSilenceSuppression=No

VoipMaxChan=30 VoipTxM=4 VoipIpLogging=yes

#### 6.5 WORK@HOME SCENARIO WITH SIGNALING THROUGH A SIP PROXY

The following example of a route.cfg file the company has two permanent employees working at home. The extension numbers 1111 and 2222 are assigned to these two users. All calls with these destination numbers that come from the PSTN, the connected SIP carrier profile, and the attached ISDN PBX are routed directly with the two profiles User1 and User2 to the employees. If these SIP phones are not registered, the calls are routed to the company's operator. The symmetric RTP is also activated, which avoids dead-air calls from remote users that are behind a NAT firewall.



i

Bear in mind that if names are used instead of IP addresses, the DNS service must be activated.

[System] ; incoming traffic from PSTN and VoIP Restrict9=pl Restrict40=pl ;destination number routing for remote users MapAll1111=40User1:1111 MapAll2222=40User2:2222 MapAllpl1111=40User1:1111 MapAllpl2222=40User2:2222 ;redirect of calls in case the phones are not reachable Redirect340User1:=red Redirect340User2:=red MapAllred1111=100 MapAllred2222=100 ;all other calls from PSTN or VoIP send to ISDN PBX unchanged MapAllpl=10 ; all calls from ISDN PBX to VoIP carrier except remote users DTMFWaitDial=5 MapAll0=|40DF:0<<24 MapAll1=|40DF:1<<24 MapAll2=|40DF:2<<24 MapAll3= | 40DF: 3<<24 MapAll4= | 40DF: 4<<24 MapAll5= | 40DF: 5<<24 MapAll6= | 40DF:6<<24 MapAll7= | 40DF:7<<24 MapAll8= | 40DF:8<<24 MapAll9= | 40DF:9<<24 MapAll\*= | 40DF:\*<<24 MapAll#= | 40DF:#<<24

Example continued on next page:

;VoIP profile for remote user [Voip:User1] VoipDirection=I0 VoipIpMask=0x00000000 VoipOwnUser=1111 VoipOwnPwd=pwd VoipAuth=www VoipExpires=600 VoipCompression=g729 g723 g711a g711u t38 VoipSilenceSuppression=Yes VoipSignalling=1 VoipMaxChan=2 VoipTxM=2 VoipMediaWaitForConnect=Tone VoipDtmfTransport=3 VoipRFC2833PayloadType=101 ;SBC feature to avoid one way voice for peer systems behind NAT: VoipAutoRtpAddr=Yes VoipT303=5 [Voip:User2] VoipDirection=I0 VoipIpMask=0x00000000 VoipOwnUser=2222 VoipOwnPwd=pwd VoipAuth=www VoipExpires=600 VoipCompression=g729 g723 g711a g711u t38 VoipSilenceSuppression=Yes VoipSignalling=1 VoipMaxChan=2 VoipTxM=2 VoipMediaWaitForConnect=Tone VoipDtmfTransport=3 VoipRFC2833PayLoadType=101 VoipAutoRtpAddr=Yes VoipT303=5 ;VoIP profile to connect with the SIP network: [Voip=DF] VoipDirection=I0 VoipPeerAddress=sip-carrier.com VoipIpMask=0xfffffff VoipUser=user VoipPwd=pwd VoipSignalling=1 VoipCompression=g729 g723 g711a g711u t38 VoipSilenceSuppression=Yes VoipMaxChan=8 VoipTxM=2 VoipDtmfTransport=3 VoipRFC2833PayloadType=101 VoipRegistrar=Reg [Registrar=Reg]

RegId=sip-carrier.com RegUser=user RegPwd=pwd RegExpires=3600

#### 6.6 BACKBONE ROUTER AND AUTHENTICATION AND ACCOUNTING WITH A RADIUS SERVER

In the following example all voice calls from the PRI PSTN line (9) are routed through VoIP (40) to the VoIP carrier with the profile name Default. All calls from VoIP (40) are routed to the PRI TE controller (9).

In the following example the Radius server rad is used for authentication and accounting and is implemented for the VoIP profile Default.The username is user, the password is pwd and the secret is secret. The system registers on the Radius server (radiusserver.domain.com) with the host name myself.domain.com. H.323 is used for signaling, with the voice codec G.729. The peer's IP address is 192.168.0.10. The same Radius server rad is used for accounting.



Bear in mind that if names are used instead of IP addresses, the DNS service must be activated.

[System] ;To PRI Restrict40=topri MapAlltopri=9 ;To VoIP MapAll?=40Default:? [Voip=Default] VoipDirection=I0 VoipPeerAddress=192.168.0.10 VoipIpMask=0xfffffff VoipSignalling=0 VoipCompression=g729 t38 VoipSilenceSuppression=Yes VoipMaxChan=60 VoipTxM=4 VoipRadiusAuthenticate=rad VoipRadiusAccounting=rad [Radius=rad] Host=radiusserver.domain.com User=user Password=pwd Secret=secret OwnId=myself.domain.com

ServiceType=1 RequestTimeout=5

#### 6.7 ISDN DIAL-UP FOR TERMINATING VOIP CALLS

In the following example of the ip.cfg, the VoIPBOX PRI's IP address is 192.168.1.2. No default gateway is configured. The standard route is assigned to the ISDN PPP interface. When the packets to be routed (firewall configuration) set up this connection using dial-on-demand, the ISDN dial-up Internet connection with the number 12345 (Dad=) is set up to terminate VoIP calls. the username is user and the password is pwd.

The firewall settings allow only SIP UDP signaling packets and RTP/RTCP packets for ports 29000-29015 in both directions. This can be used in locations without broadband Internet



connection and generally have several simultaneous voice calls. Only one ISDN B-channel connection to the Internet is set up, but up to six simultaneous voice calls can be transmitted (depending on the codec and options used). If no voice call takes place over the dial-up connection for 20 seconds, the connection is torn down:



The parameter VoipUseIpStack must be set in the VoIP profile.

[System] [emac0] IpAddress=192.168.1.2/24 [xppp0] Dad=12345 User=user Pwd=pwd Route=0.0.0.0 AuthProto=chap IdleT0=20 MTU=1500 Rfc1662=0 [firewall] #localnetwork fw=pass out quick on emac0 from any to any fw=pass in quick on emac0 from any to any #loopback fw=pass in quick on emac0 all fw=pass out quick on emac0 all #outgoing traffic fw=pass out quick on xppp0 proto udp from any to any port eq 5060 keep state keep frags fw=pass out quick on xppp0 proto udp from any to any port eq 29000 keep state keep frags fw=pass out quick on xppp0 proto udp from any to any port eq 29001 keep state keep frags fw=pass out quick on xppp0 proto udp from any to any port eq 29015 keep state keep frags #incoming traffic fw=pass in quick on xppp0 proto udp from any to any port eq 5060 keep state keep frags fw=pass in quick on xppp0 proto udp from any to any port eq 29000 keep state keep frags fw=pass in quick on xppp0 proto udp from any to any port eq 29001 keep state keep frags fw=pass in quick on xppp0 proto udp from any to any port eq 29015 keep state keep frags # other will be blocked
fw=block in log quick on xppp0 all
fw=block out log quick on xppp0 all

#### 6.8 INTRASTAR

In the following example of one of the two IntraSTAR capable devices' route.cfg, a one-second interruption in RTP/RTCP transmission from the VoIP peer is considered to be a disruption in the IP connection and results in fallback to ISDN. Another quality criterion is packet loss, whereby a fractionlost ratio of 10% in five seconds also results in fallback to ISDN. Bear in mind that silence suppresion must be deactivated. The IntraSTAR call resulting from the fallback to ISDN is sent using the BTX service, and the ISDN controller is labled with 9.

[System]
DTMFWaitDial=3
;IntraSTAR MapAllIS=*0500*9
;Areacode 030 (Berlin, Germany)
MapOut110=9110 MapOut12=9112 MapOut0= 40DF:0<<25 MapOut2= 40DF:0301<<25 MapOut2= 40DF:0302<<25 MapOut3= 40DF:0303<<25 MapOut5= 40DF:0304<25 MapOut6= 40DF:0306<25 MapOut6= 40DF:0307<25 MapOut8= 40DF:0309<25 MapOut9= 40DF:0309<25 Redirect340DF:=pl MapAllpl=9
MapIn0=100 MapIn1=101 MapIn2=102 MapIn3=103 MapIn5=105 MapIn6=106 MapIn7=107 MapIn8=108 MapIn9=109
<pre>[Voip:DF] VoipDirection=I0 VoipPeerAddress=company_sub.de VoipIpMask=0xffffffff VoipCompression=g729 t38 VoipSilenceSuppression=No VoipSignalling=1 VoipMaxChan=8 VoipTxM=2 VoipTxM=2 VoipTastar=Yes VoipIntrastar=Yes VoipBrokenDetectionTimeout=1000 VoipQualityCheck=FractionLost 5 10 10</pre>

#### 6.9 VOIP BACKUP AND AUTOMATIC REACTIVATION

The following example describes an automatic VoIP peer change when ASR2 values result in a connection that no longer corresponds with the quality standards. Traffic with an ASR2 value of over 30% for the last 30 calls is sent to IP address 172.16.0.80. When the ASR2 falls below 30%, profile iG2 is used. After one hour has passed, the connection quality at the original peer is automatically tested. If the connection corresponds with the quality standards, this peer is reactivated. Both profiles use H.323 signaling. The voice codec is G.729 and faxes are transmitted with T.38. The frame size is 40ms.



[Voip=iG1] VoipDirection=Out VoipPeerAddress=172.16.0.80 VoipIpMask=0xfffffff VoipSignalling=0 VoipCompression=g729 t38 VoipSilenceSuppression=Yes VoipMaxChan=30 VoipTxM=4 VoipQualityCheck=ASR2 30 30 3600 VoipOverflow=iG2 [Voip=iG2]

[Voip=iG2] VoipDirection=Out VoipPeerAddress=172.16.0.90 VoipIpMask=0xffffffff VoipSignalling=0 VoipCompression=g729 t38 VoipSilenceSuppression=Yes VoipMaxChan=30 VoipTxM=4

#### 6.10 COST AND/OR BANDWIDTH SAVINGS WITH RTP MULTIPLEXING

In the following example, a bandwidth bottleneck occurs when the VoIPBOX PRI is connected to the carrier's IP network. This results in packet delay and lost packets, which cause a reduction in quality. Simple activation of RTP multiplexing can correct this situation by reducing the VoIPBOX PRI's required bandwidth. This occurs through packet-header compression. Rather than setting up an RTP session to transmit voice data for each call, the voice data for all calls with the same frame size are sent in a single packet. That means only one packet header is required for a large payload.



If the system handles 30 G.729 connections

(compression ratio 1:8) with activated silence suppression, a compression ratio of 1:8, or 250 kBit/second for 30 voice calls, can occur.

This description includes only one VoIPBOX PRI's configuration file, as the other only change in the other system's configuration changes is the peer's IP address.

All voice calls from the PRI PSTN line (9) are routed through VoIP (40) to the VoIP carrier with the profile name DF. All calls from VoIP (40) are routed to the PRI TE controller (9). The VoIP peer's IP address is 172.16.0.10. Signaling is H.323. Only compression G.729 and T.38 are used. Silence suppression is active. A maximum of 30 VoIP calls can be set up using this profile. The first RTP port used is 29000 at the peer. This is the default port and it is also the starting port on this system. The aggregated data are sent through UDP port 29500.

[System] ;To PRI Restrict40=topri MapAlltopri=9 ;To VoIP MapAll?=40DF:? [Voip=DF] VoipDirection=I0

VoipPeerAddress=172.16.0.10 VoipIpMask=0xfffffff VoipSignalLing=0 VoipCompression=g729 t38 VoipSiLenceSuppression=Yes VoipMaxChan=30 VoipTxM=1 VoipAggRemoteRtpPort=29500 VoipAggRemoteDataPort=29500 VoipAggRemoteRtpPortSpacing=2

#### 6.11 VOIP OR PSTN ROUTING WITH ENUM

In the following example of a PBX connection, an ENUM query occurs for all calls before the call is set up via VoIP or PSTN. Using a standard DNS query, ENUM changes the called numbers into Internet addresses. That means at least one DNS server must be defined in the pabx.cfg. All called numbers coming from the PBX are first converted to international callednumber format, enblock dialing is active, and then a DNS query is sent. If an address is found, the call is set up in international format via VoIP. If the number is not registered, setup occurs via PSTN and the number sent is the number the caller dialed (international format



is removed). If the called number is not directly available and setup occurs via ISDN (no VoipPeerAddress is defined), the parameter VoipContact must be defined. Bear in mind that Redirect3 commands are to be entered from global to specific. Calls that are set up via VoIP use the SIP protocol and codecs G729, G726 32bit/s or G711a. T38 is used for fax transmission. A maximum of 30 channels are possible. In case of error, the SIP call is redirected to the PSTN after five seconds (e.g. if the SIP target does not answer). All calls coming from the PSTN or VoIP are sent to the PBX.

```
pabx.cfg
NameServer=192.168.1.253
NameServer=192.168.1.254
route.cfg
[System]
Restrict9=10
Restrict40=10
;Areacode 030 (Berlin, Germany)
MapOut00=|40DF:00<<24
MapOut0=|40DF:0049<<24
MapOut1=|40DF:0049301<<24
MapOut2= | 40DF:0049302<<24
MapOut9=|40DF:0049309<<24
Redirect340DF:=pl
Redirect340DF:0049=pl0
Redirect340DF:004930=pl
MapAllpl=9
[Voip:DF]
VoipDirection=I0
VoipUseEnum=Yes
VoipCompression=g729 g729a g72632 g711a t38
VoipSignalling=1
VoipMaxChan=30
VoipContact=192.168.1.2
VoinTxM=2
VoipT303=5
```

# 7 SIGNALING AND ROUTING FEATURES

## 7.1 INTRASTAR

This feature uses Intranet/Internet (packet-based networks) and the ISDN network (line-based network) to transmit voice calls. It ensures uninterrupted voice transmission when voice quality over the Intranet/Internet becomes unsupportable. How the voice data arrives at the peer is irrelevant.

Automatic fallback to ISDN occurs in the following situation:

- During call setup (when the target number cannot be reached through the Intranet/Internet).
- During the call (when the voice quality no longer corresponds with the customer's requirements).

If the voice quality improves to the defined level during the call, transmission of the voice data will automatically revert to the Intranet/Internet, and the IntraSTAR ISDN connection will be torn down.

Bear in mind that both devices that handle the connections via VoIP or ISDN must be IntraSTAR capable for this feature to work.

To activate this feature, configure the following entries in the route.cfg:

#### MapAllIS=\*<service type>\*<port>

The keyword **IS** activates IntraSTAR routing.

The type of service appears first on the right side of the equal sign, followed by the ISDN port to which the IntraSTAR setup will be sent. The following type of service values are possible:

- 0500 (BTX)
- 0700 (data)

The following parameters must be set in the corresponding VoIP profile:

- VoipIntrastar=yes
- VoipBrokenDetectionTimeout=<ms>
- VoipQualityCheck=<type minsamples limit recovertime>

For an example of the IntraSTAR function, please see Chapter 6.8  $\Rightarrow$ .

## 7.2 DIGIT COLLECTION (ENBLOCK/OVERLAP RECEIVING)

This function makes it possible to collect digits and transmit calls when a specific number of digits has been dialed. The entire call number is required for the call to be set up with a mobile phone or the mobile gateway. Since most numbers have a uniform number of digits, the mobile gateway can collect digits when calls enter the gateway in overlap mode. Digit collection occurs through the following mapping command:

#### MapAll<direct>=|<num><<<digits>

The | (pipe) signifies that the following digits will be collected before they are transmitted, and <digits> is the total number of the port digits and the digits of the called party number. This figure can range between 00 and 24 and must be entered in double digits. The parameter DTMFWaitDial defines the number of seconds the system waits between the individual digits (default 5). Please bear in mind that you can configure a maximum of 11 digits in the first part of the command and 19 (including a special character, e.g. #) in the second. The call will be forwarded as soon as the specified number of digits has been dialed or a time-out limit has been reached.

**Example:** The following example shows a call with the prefix 01555. The | (pipe) signifies that the following digits will be collected before they are transmitted. The 14 at the end is the sum of the port digits and the digits of the called party number (e.g. |#20=3, 01555899666=11, 3+11=14).

```
...
MapAll01555=|#2001555<<14
...
DTMFWaitDial=5
...
```

#### 7.3 REJECTING DATA CALLS AND SPECIFIED NUMBERS

This chapter describes the configuration options for exclusion of data calls, prefixes, or call numbers from the routing process.

## 7.3.1 BLACKLIST ROUTING

The system will reject all calls directly if the MapAll entry contains the keyword & followed by the two-digit cause value (see ETS 300 102-1).

#### MapAll<direct>=&<cause>



A maximum of 5000 MapAll entries per time zone can be defined. For more than 5000 entries, please use the iMNP.

Example:

In the following example, all calls to the number 004915551234 and all service calls with the prefix 0180 are rejected with a busy signal. All other calls are sent to the VoIP profile DF:



MapAll9=40DF:9

#### 7.3.2 WHITELIST ROUTING

The following entries enable exclusion of specific OADs or trunk groups:

Restrict<ns>=<pl>

MapAll<pl>=&<cause>

NS refers to the internal controller number and the call's origination address.



A maximum of 1000 Restrict entries per time zone can be defined.

**Example:** In the following example, the numbers 12345 and 12346 connected to the PBX at port 10 cannot

make any international calls. All national calls are sent to the VoIP profile DF and all local calls are sent to the PSTN:

```
Restrict1012346=int
MapAllint00=&91
MapAllint0=40DF:0
MapAllint1=91
...
MapAllint9=90
```

#### 7.3.3 REJECTING CALLS WITH ISDN BEARER CAPABILITY DATA

ISDN data calls can be handled differently from voice calls depending on the configuration of the call types DATA or VOICE. This setting is especially interesting for VoIP or GSM calls:

MapAll<direct>=&<cause> <mode>



Analog modm connections are not included in this configuration, as they generally do not have a specified bearer capability.

**Example:** In the following example, all ISDN data calls are rejected with the cause value AA (switching equipment congestion). All calls with the prefix 0170 are routed to the mobile trunk group 26211 and all other calls are routed through VoIP:

MapAll0=&aa DATA ... MapAll9=&aa DATA ... MapAll0170=262110170 MapAll0=40DF:0 ... MapAll9=40DF:9

## 7.3.4 SPECIFIC ROUTING OF DATA CALLS VIA VOIP

In the ISDN network, data calls have a special service type. When an ISDN PBX is connected to a VoIP network, it must continue to work without any problems (e.g. PBX remote maintenance calls or ISDN terminal adapter). In the case of VoIP, a specific RTP payload type is used: trp, ccd or gnx64.

**Example:** In the following example, two VoIP profiles are configured, so that all calls are routed, regardless of whether they are data calls or voice over IP calls. The first one is for outgoing voice calls and all calls from VoIP to ISDN. The second profile is exclusively for outgoing data calls, so that sig-

naling consists solely of clear mode in SDP:

MapAll0=40DATA:0 DATA
...
MapAll9=40DATA:9 DATA
MapAll0=|40DF:0<<24
...
MapAll9=|40DF:9<<24
Restrict40=In
MapAllIn=10
[Voip:DF]
VoipDirection=I0
...
VoipCompression=g711a g729 trp t38
...
[Voip:DATA]
VoipDirection=Out
...
VoipCompression=trp
VoipECE=No
...</pre>

## 7.4 CLIP AND CLIR

#### 7.4.1 ROUTING CLIP AND CLIR CALLS

This function allows you to route calls with Calling Line Identification Presentation (CLIP) differently from calls with Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR). For example, all CLIP calls can be rejected, so that only calls that do not present the calling number or calls without a calling party number (e.g. analog) are transmitted through the VoIPBOX PRI.

Use the following configuration to define the various routing methods:

InsertCLIR=On Restrict9=0K 01 Restrict|9=0K 01 Restrict90=FAIL 01 MapIn0K00491555=2200491555 MapInFAIL=&aa

InsertCLIR=On activates this mode. 01 is the service indicator for telephony (analog and ISDN) and is used to differentiate these calls from remote administration calls. Restrict9=OK 01 means that all telephony calls without a calling number are put through. Restrict|9=OK 01 means that all CLIR telephony calls are put through. Restrict90=FAIL 01 means that all CLIP telephony calls are rejected with No Channel Available as rejection cause when they are mapped to MapInFAIL=&aa.

#### 7.4.2 SETTING CLIR

Setting a hash (#) in front of a call number makes it possible to suppress the presentation of the origination number of calls regardless of how the call comes into the system.

The following sytax is used: MapAll<num>=#<port><num>

**Example:** The following example shows an appropriate configuration. With this entry, all calls beginning

with 00491555 are sent to the port with the address 22 and the presentation of the number is restricted:

MapAll00491555=#2200491555

#### 7.4.3 SETTING CLIP

Setting an exclamation point (!) in front of a call number makes it possible to force the presentation of the origination number of calls regardless of how the call comes into the system.

The following sytax is used: MapAll<num>=!<port><num>

**Example:** The following example shows an appropriate configuration. With this entry, all calls beginning with 004930 are sent to the port with the address 9 and the presentation of the origination number is allowed.:

MapAll004930=!9004930

#### 7.5 CONVERSION OF CALL NUMBERS

The conversion of call numbers makes it possible, for example, to implement number portability or to redirect calls when the user can be reached at another number. In the following mapping command, the call number 015550123456 is changed to 015559876543 and sent to the mobile channel (MapAll...=20..):

#### Example 1

MapAll015550123456=20015559876543

Example 2  $\Rightarrow$  presents an alternative, in which the routing file is searched through again after conversion of the call number to determine the route for the prefix **01555**. Please bear in mind that you can configure a maximum of 1499 mapping entries with no more than 11 digits in the first part of the command and 19 in the second.

#### Example 2

#### 7.6 SETTING NUMBER TYPE IN OAD/DAD

In some cases it may be necessary to set a specific number type for the OAD or DAD. There are different methods for the various interfaces. The following number types can be set:

Туре	Definition
u	Unknown
S	Subscriber number
n	National number
i	International number

Table	7.1	Number	Types
IUNIC		number	1,000

#### OAD

Use the following entry to set a specific number type in the OAD:

#### Restrict<port><num>=<type> 15

For the national and international types, remove the O(s) at the beginning of the number:

#### Restrict<port>0=n 15

Restrict<port>00=i 15

**Example:** In the following example, the bit is set in the caller's origination number for a call via BRI controller 01:

Restrict90=n 15 Restrict900=i 15

#### Example:

You can set a u (unknown type of number) in the Restrict entry to change transmission of the national/international bit to 0 or 00 at the beginning of the OAD. As in a mapping entry, the national/international bit will always appear left of the equal sign as 0 or 00.

# Restrict<port>0=u0 15 Restrict<port>00=u00 15

In the following example, the area code 030 with a 0 at the beginning of the OAD of the PBX's extension is set as a digit and transmitted along with the number:

Restrict10555=u030555 15



#### DAD

Enter one of the four specific number types in the DAD as follows:

MapAll<num>=<port><type><num>

In the case of a VoIP controller, enter the following:

#### MapAll<num>=<port><voip profile>:<type><num>

The number type will then be defined at the port. For the national and international types, remove the O(s) at the beginning of the number:

**Example:** In the following example, the international bit is set for all calls to Italy (0039) and the number is transmitted with 39. For the area code 012, the national bit is set and the number is transmitted with 12:

MapAll0039=40iG1:i39 VOICE MapAll012=40iG1:n12 VOICE

#### **General Example**

**Example:** In the following example, a 1:1 routing entry for the individual PRI controllers to VoIP appears in addition to the international flag from PRI to VoIP. A placeholder routing entry is used (bla or blu), in which the PRI ports are directly assigned to a mapping. Traffic at PRI port 9 is sent directly to VoIP port 40 with the VoIP profile iG1. Traffic from PRI port 10 is sent to VoIP port 40 with the profile iG2:

Restrict9=bla Restrict900=i 15 Restrict10=blu Restrict1000=i 15

MapAllbla00=40iG1:i
MapAllblu00=40iG2:i



The restrict entries for the individual ports must appear in the following order: placeholder, OAD international flag, DAD routing with international flag.

#### 7.7 SETTING THE SCREENING INDICATOR

You can set the screening indicator to define whether the calling-party number sent is specified as user provided verified and passed or network provided:

User provided verified and passed: v

**Example:** In the following Restrict example, the calling party number sent is specified as user provided verified and passed:

Restrict10=v 15

Network provided: p

**Example:** In the following Restrict example, the calling party number sent is specified as network provided:

Restrict10=p 15

If you also want to define a number type (see Chapter 7.6  $\Rightarrow$ ), it must appear in front of the screening indicator:

**Example:** In the following Restrict example, the screening indicator is specified as network provided, and the number type is international:

Restrict10=ip 15

**Example:** Please bear in mind that this entry will not work if you set a minus sign (-) behind VoipOad=<num>.

#### 7.8 SETTING A DEFAULT OAD

Use the Restrict command to set a default origination number (\*<oad> 15) when the OAD is restricted (<num>):

Restrict<port><oad>=\*<num> 15

**Example:** In the following example, 12345 replaces the original OAD. When the destination number begins with 030, the call is sent through controller 10:

Restrict9=\*12345 15 MapAll030=10030

Use the entry Restrict<port><oad>=<num> 15 if digits at the beginning of the OAD are the only ones to be restricted.

**Example:** In the following example, the digits 004930 are replaced with 030 followed by the remaining digits. The destination number begins with 030 and is sent through port 10.

Restrict9004930=030 15 MapAll030=10030

#### 7.9 SETTING OR REMOVING SENDING COMPLETE BYTE IN SETUP

In some cases the ISDN or H323 peer system may require this byte for routing, or the byte may disrupt signaling.

#### **Setting Sending Complete**

The following entry ensures that the Setup includes a Sending Complete:

#### MapAll<direct>=)<num>

The ) causes inclusion of Sending Complete in the ISDN Setup or in the H323 Setup.

**Example:** In the following example, all calls beginning with 0 are sent with a Setup Complete to controller 9:

MapAll0=)90

#### **Removing Sending Complete**

The following entry ensures that the Setup never includes a Sending Complete:

MapAll<direct>=(<num>

The ( causes removal of Sending Complete in the ISDN Setup or in the H323 Setup.

**Example:** In the following example, all calls beginning with 0 are sent without a Setup Complete to VoIP controller 40. The VoIP profile is **DF**:

MapAll0=(40DF:0

#### 7.10 MISCELLANEOUS ROUTING METHODS

In the following scenarios it may occur that some call numbers must be routed with differing lengths or that some call numbers may require additional number conversion:

- Calls without a destination number
- Connection to a PBX with an extension prefix
- Routing based on the length of the destination number

## 7.10.1 ROUTING CALLS WITHOUT A DESTINATION NUMBER

Enter the following configuration in the route.cfg if the VoIPBOX PRI must route calls that come in without a destination number:

#### Restrict<port>=<pl>

#### MapAll<pl><num>=<port><num>

#### MapAll<pl>=<port>

Incoming calls from the configured port will be assigned a placeholder and then all calls beginning with the placeholder will be routed to the placeholder's placeholder's mapping.

**Example:** In the following example, all calls from controller 9 are routed to controller 10, regardless of whether a destination number appears in the setup:

Restrict9=pl MapAllpl=10

# 7.10.2 ROUTING CALLS BASED ON AN EXTENSION PREFIX OR ON THE LENGTH OF THE DESTINATION NUMBER

To route calls with a DAD differently from those without a DAD, you must activate the block feature in the pabx.cfg and restart the system:

#### Block=1

Set all other parameters in the route.cfg. First define the port from which the incoming calls are to be routed. Incoming calls from the configured port will be assigned a placeholder and then digit collection will occur for all calls beginning with the placeholder. The \$ in the mapping entry, followed by the defined placeholder (MMM), causes a second search of the routing file when the number is complete:

#### DTMFWaitDial=<sec>

Restrict<port>=<pl>

MapAll<pl>=|\$MMM<<98</pre>

The second routing-file search is based on the routing entry with the leading placeholder (MMM):

#### MapAllMMM<digits>=<dest><digits>

**Example:** In the following example, digit collection is activated for all calls that come into port 9. Calls with the destination number 2222 are sent to the VoIP controller with the profile DF and the destination number is replaced with the SIP account Betty. Calls with the num-ber 3333 are sent to VoIP with the SIP account Al. All other calls with a destination number are sent to controller 10. Calls without a destination number are sent to the number 12345 at port 10:

```
DTMFWaitDial=5
Restrict9=pl
MapAllp1=|%MMM<<98
MapAllMM2222=40DF:Betty
MapAllMMM0=100
MapAllMMM0=100
MapAllMMM2=102
MapAllMMM2=103
MapAllMMM5=105
MapAllMMM6=106
MapAllMMM6=106
MapAllMMM7=107
MapAllMMM9=109
MapAllMMM9=109
```

#### 7.11 CHANGING CAUSE VALUES

It is possible to group cause values together into a single defined cause value so that rejected calls can be handled in a specified manner by the switch sending the call to the VoIPBOX PRI. The following cause value groups can be defined in the pabx.cfg:

#### **Group 0 Cause Values**

All connections that are rejected with a group 0 cause value (0x80-0x8f) can be mapped to a single cause value by entering TranslateG0Cause=<cau>, whereby <cau> represents a cause value in hexadecimal form.

#### **Group 1 Cause Values**

All connections that are rejected with a group 1 cause value (0x90-0x9f) can be mapped to a single cause value by entering TranslateG1Cause=<cau>, whereby <cau> represents a cause value in hexadecimal form.

#### **Group 2 Cause Values**

All connections that are rejected with a group 2 cause value (0xa0-0xaf) can be mapped to a single cause value by entering TranslateG2Cause=<cau>, whereby <cau> represents a cause value in hexadecimal form.

#### **Group 3 Cause Values**

All connections that are rejected with a group 3 cause value (0xb0-0xbf) can be mapped to a single cause value by entering TranslateG3Cause=<cau>, whereby <cau> represents a cause value in hexadecimal form.

#### **Translating Individual Cause Values**

The following parameter allows you to translate any of these cause values to any other one: Translate<cause>=<cause>. The values entered must be in hexadecimal notation between 00 and 7f.

#### **Translating SIP Causes to ISDN and Vice Versa**

You can define a specific translation from SIP responses (4xx - 6xx) to ISDN cause values and vice versa. If nothing is set, the translation occurs as described in draft-kotar-sipping-dss1-sip-iw-01.txt

Use the following parameter to translate a cause from ISDN to a specific SIP response:

#### SipCause<ISDN cause>=<SIP Response>

Repeat the entry to initiate an additional translation.

Use the following paramter to translate a cause from SIP to ISDN:

#### SipEvent<SIP Response>=<ISDN Cause>

The following range of values applies:

400<= <SIP Cause> <=699 (defined in RFC 3261)

0<= <ISDN Cause> <= 127 (DSS1 decimal cause number)

# 8 ADDITIONAL VOIP PARAMETERS

You can enter the following additional parameters in the route.cfg to adjust the configuration for improved communication with the VoIP peer.

## 8.1 SIGNALING PARAMETERS

 Table 8.1
 Customized Parameters: Protocol-Independent VoIP Signaling

#### **Protocol-Independent VoIP Signaling Parameters**

VoipDad=<num>

The digits/numbers defined here will appear in front of the original DAD. If the parameter is to be valid in only one direction, you must set another profile without this parameter for the other direction.

VoipOad=<num>

The digits/numbers defined here will be transmitted in front of the original OAD. If a minus (-) is entered, the original OAD will not appear. Only the digits entered in front of the minus sign will be displayed. If the parameter is to be valid in only one direction, you must set another profile without this parameter for the other direction.

To limit this feature to OADs consisting of a certain number of digits, enter a !, followed by the number of digits, at the end of the entry. In the following example, the digits 567 will appear only if the OAD has at least 6 digits:

EXAMPLE: VoipOad=567!6

To modify the original OAD, enter **randomx**, whereby x represents a number of random digits that will appear in the OAD.

EXAMPLE: VoipOad=567random2-

VoipProgress=<int>

For H.323: 0=progress indicator is not transmitted. 1 (default)=progress indicator is transmitted. 2=address complete message is transmitted. 3=call proceeding message type changed in alerting message type.

For SIP: 0=183 response ignored and not sent. 1=183 response changed to a progress message with inbandinfo-available at the ISDN interface (default). 2=183 response changed to an address complete message at the ISDN interface. 3=183 response changed to an alerting at the ISDN interface.

VoipComprMaster=<mode>

This parameter defines which side the first matching codec comes from:

Yes: Default. Priority is determined by the order of the system's parameter list.

No: Priority is determined by the peer.

Table 8.1 Customized Parameters: Protocol-Independent VoIP Signaling (continued)

#### **Protocol-Independent VoIP Signaling Parameters**

VoipHideOadByRemove=<mode>

If Yes is configured and call setup is to VoIP, the OAD will be removed from signaling if presentation restricted or user-provided, not screened is set in the calling party's presentation or screening indicator. No (default) means no change will occur.

NOTE: If the SIP protocol is used, Anonymous will always appear as the account in the From field. Transmission of the OAD can occur in the P-asserted header.

VoipSignalCLIR=<string>

When the configured string appears at the beginning of the OAD and the parameter VoipHideOadByRemove is set, the OAD is removed from signaling, regardless of the presentation bits in the calling party field. If the parameter VoipHideOadByRemove is not set (default), the presentation bits are set at presentation restricted (CLIR) if <string> is -. If the string matches the first digits of the OAD and it comes in with CLIP, the call will be sent to VoIP using CLIR. If the call comes in with CLIR, the string will be added to the beginning of the OAD and CLIR will be removed in the signaling.

VoipSingleTcpSession=<mode>

Enter Yes to send all outgoing VoIP connections in a single TCP session. Enter No (default) for an extra TCP session for each VoIP connection.

VoipIgnoreDADType=<mode>

Enter yes to change the DAD type to unknown, e.g. from international. The type is lost, e.g. the leading 00 bit is removed. Default no.

VoipSuppressInbandInfoAvailableIndicatorInCallProceeding=<mode>

Enter yes to send or receive the Progress Indicator in the Q.931 Call Proceeding message. Default no.

VoipG72616PayloadType=<num>

Changes the SIP payload type for G.726 16 b/s. Default is 35. A common value is 102.

VoipG72624PayloadType=<num>

Changes the SIP payload type for G.726 24 b/s. Default is 36. A common value is 99.

VoipTrpPayloadType=<num>

Defines the payload type for data calls when trp (transparent/clear mode) is used as codec in VoipCompression=<list>. Default is 56. A common value is 102.

VoipDataBypassPayloadType=<num>

Defines the payload type for the RTP packets when the call is sent as a data call. Default 96.

Table 8.2	Customized Parameters: H.323	Signaling
		e.gg

H.323 Signaling Parameters
VoipService=0x <service indicator=""></service>
This parameter sets the barrier capability. For example, it can be used for calls coming from VoIP with the barrier capability data. You can define the service indicator as it is in the 1TR6 code:
107 - analog
103 - ISDN 7kHz
201 - Fax 2
201 Fax 3
203 - Fax 4
700 - Data
Normally 101 is used. You can send another value to a switch that wants to handle VoIP calls differently from PSTN calls.
EXAMPLE:
VoipService=0x101
VoipMapAddressType= <mode> For calls from PSTN to VoIP only. Enter <b>yes</b> to change the 00 at the beginning of a number to international and 0 to national.</mode>
VoipSetupAck= <int></int>
1=setup acknowledge is transmitted; 0= setup acknowledge is not transmitted; 2 (default) =transmitted with H.323 information.
VoipH245Transport= <int></int>
This option determines the H.245 offer. 0 (default)=all signaling variants are offered; 1=FastStart only; 2=H.245 tunneling only; 3=extra session.
VoipCanOverlapSend= <mode></mode>
Enter off to deactivate overlap sending during setup (default on).
VoipRestrictTCS= <mode></mode>
If Yes is entered, the response in the H.323 tunneling terminal capability set contains only the codecs offered by the peer and not those configured in the system. Default No.

## Table 8.3 Customized Parameters: SIP Signaling

SIP Signaling Parameters
VoipOwnAddress= <account@domain></account@domain>
Used for the <b>From</b> field in Sip-Invite and Sip-Response messages. If only the domain is entered, the origina- tion address (e.g. from ISDN) followed by an @ sign will automatically be set at the beginning.
VoipOwnDisplay= <string></string>
The entry is sent as Display Name in the <b>From</b> Field in SIP transmissions. The keyword <b>MSN</b> causes the calling telephone's MSN to be transmitted as Display Name.
VoipContact= <account@domain></account@domain>
Used for the Contact field in sip-invite and sip-kesponse messages.
VoipP-Preferred-Identity= <string> Sets the P-Preferred-Identity field in the SIP invite message. The following settings are possible toward SIP: * The OAD coming from ISDN is transmitted. <string> The defined string is transmitted A combination of both is possible.</string></string>
Examples: 030* or tel:* or sip:user@carrier.de
VoipP-Asserted-Identity= <string> Sets the P-Asserted-Identity field in the SIP invite message. The following settings are possible toward SIP: The OAD coming from ISDN is transmitted. <string> The defined string is transmitted A combination of both is possible. Examples: 030* or tel:* or sip:user@carrier.de</string></string>
VoipOadSource= <int> SIP only: defines the field from which field the calling party number coming from SIP is to be taken: 0 = From: field (default) 1 = Remote-Party-ID 2 = P-Preferred-Identity 4 = P-Asserted-Identity <b>NOTE: If 2 or 4 are entered, the number in the field must begin with tel:</b> Going to SIP, the OAD is written in the following field: 0 = From: field (default) 1 = Remote-Party-ID (if VoipOwnAddress is not set) for the fields P-Preferred-Identity and P-Asserted-Identity, please check the corresponding parameters.</int>

## ADDITIONAL VOIP PARAMETERS

 Table 8.3
 Customized Parameters: SIP Signaling (continued)

SIP Signaling Parameters
VoipDadSource= <int></int>
SIP only: defines the field from which field the called party number coming from SIP is to be taken:
0 = URL
1 = To: field
2 = Remote-Party-ID with party = called
VoipUseMaxPTime= <mode></mode>
SIP only. Enter yes to set the field mptime (max packet time) with the values set in VoipTxm (ptime). Default
no.
The parameter VoipUseMaxPTime is used when VoipUseMPTime is 0, 1 or 2.
VoipUseMPTime= <int></int>
This parameter is used to configure packet time signaling in SDP:
0 = set attribute ptime with each individual codec description (default).
1 = set attribute ptime once as the first attribute after the m- line (media type).
2 = set attribute mptime (multiple ptime) once as the first attribute with the list of the codecs' corresponding ptimes.
3 = remove attribute ptime or mptime in SDP signaling.
The parameter VoipUseMaxPTime is used when VoipUseMPTime is 0, 1 or 2.
VoipPrack= <mode></mode>
SIP only: Enter yes to activate Provisional Response Messages in the signaling, as per RFC 3262 "Reliability of Provisional Responses in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)". Default is no.
VoipOverlap= <mode></mode>
SIP only. Enter <b>yes</b> to activate signaling with overlap sending, as per draft-zhang-sipping-overlap-01.txt. That means digit collection is no longer necessary in the routing when the digets come from ISDN with over- lap sending. When this parameter is active, VoipPrack is automatically set to yes. Default is no.

## ADDITIONAL VOIP PARAMETERS

 Table 8.3
 Customized Parameters: SIP Signaling (continued)

SIP Signaling Parameters
VoipSdpProxy= <mode></mode>
SIP only. Enter <b>yes</b> to activate proxy mode for SDP signaling for SIP to SIP calls. The parameters for RTP sig- naling will be forwarded from one leg to the next and RTP is not handled by the system. Default is no.
VoipInfoSamOnly= <mode></mode>
This parameter determines the behavior in the case of overlap sending (VoipOverlap must also be set). Yes means that the contents of the SubsequentNumber field in info method will be attached to the URI's available digits or to the invite message's To field. No (default) means that the digit contents of the SubsequentNumber field will be used.
VoipAllow= <list></list>
The allow header shows the supported methods and can be set here.
EXAMPLE: VoipAllow=INVITE,BYE
The default setting includes the following:
INVITE,ACK,CANCEL,BYE,UPDATE,REGISTER,PRACK,INFO,NOTIFY,REFER
It may be necessary to remove some of these entries for some peers.
VoipDelayDisc= <mode></mode>
Yes (default) delays confirmation transmission during call teardown. That means the release tone is audible when the peer tears down the call.
NOTE: For versions 13.0c or lower: To improve ASR, we recommend that you set this param- eter to Yes if you use the parameter VoipMaxChan.

## 8.2 REGISTRAR PARAMETERS

The following parameters can be used in the VoIP profile when the SIP agent wants to register with the VoIPBOX PRI.

#### **Location Server Parameters**

VoipOwnUser=<string>

Defines the username the agent uses to register.

VoipOwnPwd=<string>

Defines the password the agent uses to register.

VoipExpires=<sec>

Defines the maximum number of seconds the agent's registration applies (default 3600).

VoipAuth=<mode>

Defines the authentication procedure www (default) or proxy.

**Example:** The following example creates an account for a user agent with the username 130 and password test130. Authentication occurs with the procedure www:

MapAll130=40U1:130

[Voip:U1] VoipDirection=I0 VoipIpMask=0x0000000 VoipOwnPwd=test130 VoipOwnPwd=test130 VoipExpires=300 VoipAuth=www VoipCompression=g711a g711u g729 g729a g729b g729ab VoipSilenceSuppression=no VoipSignalling=1 VoipMaxChan=8 VoipTxM=2 VoipDtmfTransport=0 VoipPfC2833PayloadType=101 VoipMediaWaitForConnect=Tone

## 8.3 ROUTING PARAMETERS

 Table 8.5
 Customized Parameters: VolP Routing

VoipDadMask= <num> VoipDadMask=<num> It is also possible to define the profile by destination or origination number (and not only by the IP address). That means you can use different parameters not only for different IP addresses, but also for different numbers (e.g. other codec, WaitForConnect, etc.). For example, you can define a number of the head of the company, so that her MSN always uses G.711. It is possible to configure a list of numbers for a total of up to 80 characters per line. You must define the entry again if you need more numbers. You can also use a wildcard * at the end of the number to match all calls with OADs or DADs beginning with the digits entered. Use a coma to separate the numbers. Example: VoipDadMask=23, 345*, 567,; Bear in mind that you must enter numbers from specific to global (as for normal routing in the route.cfg). That means you must enter a profile with more specific numbers above a profile with more global numbers. VoipDadMask=<mod> Enter Yes to facilitate direct use of an xDSL or dial-up connection if the corresponding profile is defined. Default is No. VoipDeseEnum=<mod> Enter yes (default no) to activate an ENUM query to the called number before the call is set up via VoIP or PSTN. Using a standard DNS query, ENUM changes telephone numbers into Internet addresses. If a number is found, the call is set up via VoIP. If not, call setup occurs via PSTN or with another VoIP profile. For an example, please see Chapter 6.11 ÷. NOTE: The query must include country and area codes. VoipUseStun=<mod> Enter yes (default yes) to use the STUN values for the VoIP profile. VoipUseStun=<mod> Enter yes (default yes) to use the STUN values for the VoIP profile. VoipUseStun=<mod> Enter yes (default yes) to use the STUN values for the VoIP profile. VoipUseStun=<mod> Enter yes (default yes) to use the STUN values for the VoIP profile. VoipUseMipAddress= En</mod></mod></mod></mod></mod></mod></num></num>	VoIP Basic Parameters
VoipDadMask= <num> It is also possible to define the profile by destination or origination number (and not only by the IP address). That means you can use different parameters not only for different IP addresses, but also for different numbers (e.g. other codec, WaitForConnect, etc.). For example, you can define a number for the head of the company, so that her MSN always uses G.711. It is possible to configure a list of numbers for a total of up to 80 characters per line. You must define the entry again if you need more numbers. You can also use a wildcard * at the end of the number to match all calls with OADs or DADs beginning with the digits entered. Use a coma to separate the numbers. Example: VoipDadMask=23, 345*, 567,; Bear in mind that you must enter numbers from specific to global (as for normal routing in the route.cfg). That means you must enter a profile with more specific numbers above a profile with more global numbers. VoipDadMask=<mod> Enter Yes to facilitate direct use of an xDSL or dial-up connection if the corresponding profile is defined. Default is No. VoipUseEnum=<mod> Enter yes (default no) to activate an ENUM query to the called number before the call is set up via VoIP or PSTN. Using a standard DNS query, ENUIM changes telephone numbers into Internet addresses. If a number is found, the call is set up via VoIP. If not, call setup occurs via PSTN or with another VoIP profile. For an example, please see Chapter 6.11 <math>\Rightarrow</math>. NOTE: The query must include country and area codes. VoipUseStun=<mod> Enter yes (default yes) to use the STUN values for the VoIP profile. VoiPOwnlpAddress=<ip add=""></ip> If the system is behind a NAT firewall that does not translate H.323 or SIP, the NAT firewall's public IP address is transmitted as own IP address in the H.323 or SIP protocol stack (not the private IP address). If the system is behind a NAT firewall that does not translate H.323 or SIP, the NAT firewall's public IP address is transmitted as own IP address in the H.323 or SIP protocol stack (not the priv</mod></mod></mod></num>	VoipOadMask= <num></num>
It is also possible to define the profile by destination or origination number (and not only by the IP address). That means you can use different parameters not only for different IP addresses, but also for different numbers (e.g. other codec, WaitForConnect, etc.). For example, you can define a number for the head of the company, so that her MSN always uses G.711. It is possible to configure a list of numbers for a total of up to 80 characters per line. You must define the entry again if you need more numbers. You can also use a wildcard * at the end of the number to match all calls with OADs or DADs beginning with the digits entered. Use a coma to separate the numbers. Example: VoipDadMask=123, 345*, 567,, VoipDadMask=123, 913*, 914,, Bear in mind that you must enter numbers from specific to global (as for normal routing in the route.cfg). That means you must enter a profile with more specific numbers above a profile with more global numbers. VoipDadMask=123, 013*, 913*, 914,, Bear in mind that you must enter a profile with more specific numbers above a profile with more global numbers. VoipUselpStack= <mode> Enter Yes to facilitate direct use of an xDSL or dial-up connection if the corresponding profile is defined. Default is No. VoipUseEnum=<mode> Enter yes (default no) to activate an ENUM query to the called number before the call is set up via VoIP or PSTN. Using a standard DNS query, ENUM changes telephone numbers into Internet addresses. If a number is found, the call is set up via VoIP. If not, call setup occurs via PSTN or with another VoIP profile. For an example, please see Chapter 6.11 <math>\Rightarrow</math>. <b>NOTE: The query must include country and area codes.</b> VoipUseStun=<mode> Enter yes (default yes) to use the STUN values for the VoIP profile. VoIPOwnlpAddress=<ip addr=""> If the system is behind a NAT firewall that does not translate H.323 or SIP, the NAT firewall's public IP address is transmitted as own IP address in the H.323 or SIP protocol stack (not the private IP address). In this c</ip></mode></mode></mode>	VoipDadMask= <num></num>
It is possible to configure a list of numbers for a total of up to 80 characters per line. You must define the entry again if you need more numbers. You can also use a wildcard * at the end of the number to match all calls with OADs or DADs beginning with the digits entered. Use a coma to separate the numbers. Example: VoipDadMask=123, 345*, 567,, VoipDadMask=123, 913*, 914,, Bear in mind that you must enter numbers from specific to global (as for normal routing in the route.cfg). That means you must enter a profile with more specific numbers above a profile with more global numbers. VoipUselpStack= <mode> Enter Yes to facilitate direct use of an xDSL or dial-up connection if the corresponding profile is defined. De- fault is No. VoipUseEnum=<mode> Enter yes (default no) to activate an ENUM query to the called number before the call is set up via VoIP or PSTN. Using a standard DNS query, ENUM changes telephone numbers into Internet addresses. If a number is found, the call is set up via VoIP. If not, call setup occurs via PSTN or with another VoIP profile. For an example, please see Chapter 6.11 <math>\Rightarrow</math>. <b>NOTE: The query must include country and area codes</b>. VoipEnumDomain=<string> Use this parameter to modify the domain name for the enum query (default is <b>e164.arpa</b>). VoipUseStun=<mode> Enter yes (default yes) to use the STUN values for the VoIP profile. VoIPOwnIpAddress=<ip addr=""> If the system is behind a NAT firewall that does not translate H.323 or SIP, the NAT firewall's public IP address is transmitted as own IP address in the H.323 or SIP protocol stack (not the private IP address). In this case, the public IP address must be defined. Bear in mind that the NAT firewall transmits the ports for signaling and voice data to the VoIPBOX PRI's private IP address.</ip></mode></string></mode></mode>	It is also possible to define the profile by destination or origination number (and not only by the IP address). That means you can use different parameters not only for different IP addresses, but also for different num- bers (e.g. other codec, WaitForConnect, etc.). For example, you can define a number for the head of the com- pany, so that her MSN always uses G.711.
Bear in mind that you must enter numbers from specific to global (as for normal routing in the route.cfg). That means you must enter a profile with more specific numbers above a profile with more global numbers. VoipUselpStack= <mode> Enter Yes to facilitate direct use of an xDSL or dial-up connection if the corresponding profile is defined. De- fault is No. VoipUseEnum=<mode> Enter yes (default no) to activate an ENUM query to the called number before the call is set up via VoIP or PSTN. Using a standard DNS query, ENUM changes telephone numbers into Internet addresses. If a number is found, the call is set up via VoIP. If not, call setup occurs via PSTN or with another VoIP profile. For an example, please see Chapter 6.11 ↔. NOTE: The query must include country and area codes. VoipEnumDomain=<string> Use this parameter to modify the domain name for the enum query (default is e164.arpa). VoipUseStun=<mode> Enter yes (default yes) to use the STUN values for the VoIP profile. VoIPOwnIpAddress=<ip addr=""> If the system is behind a NAT firewall that does not translate H.323 or SIP, the NAT firewall's public IP addresss is transmitted as own IP address in the H.323 or SIP protocol stack (not the private IP address). In this case, the public IP address must be defined. Bear in mind that the NAT firewall transmits the ports for signaling and voice data to the VoIPBOX PRI's private IP address.</ip></mode></string></mode></mode>	It is possible to configure a list of numbers for a total of up to 80 characters per line. You must define the entry again if you need more numbers. You can also use a wildcard * at the end of the number to match all calls with OADs or DADs beginning with the digits entered. Use a coma to separate the numbers. Example: VoipDadMask=123, 345*, 567,, VoipDadMask=912, 913*, 914,,
VoipUselpStack= <mode> Enter Yes to facilitate direct use of an xDSL or dial-up connection if the corresponding profile is defined. De- fault is No. VoipUseEnum=<mode> Enter yes (default no) to activate an ENUM query to the called number before the call is set up via VoIP or PSTN. Using a standard DNS query, ENUM changes telephone numbers into Internet addresses. If a number is found, the call is set up via VoIP. If not, call setup occurs via PSTN or with another VoIP profile. For an example, please see Chapter 6.11 ⇔. <b>NOTE: The query must include country and area codes.</b> VoipEnumDomain=<string> Use this parameter to modify the domain name for the enum query (default is e164.arpa). VoipUseStun=<mode> Enter yes (default yes) to use the STUN values for the VoIP profile. VoIPOwnlpAddress=<ip addr=""> If the system is behind a NAT firewall that does not translate H.323 or SIP, the NAT firewall's public IP address is transmitted as own IP address in the H.323 or SIP protocol stack (not the private IP address). In this case, the public IP address must be defined. Bear in mind that the NAT firewall transmits the ports for signaling and voice data to the VoIPBOX PRI's private IP address.</ip></mode></string></mode></mode>	Bear in mind that you must enter numbers from specific to global (as for normal routing in the route.cfg). That means you must enter a profile with more specific numbers above a profile with more global numbers.
VoipUseEnum= <mode> Enter yes (default no) to activate an ENUM query to the called number before the call is set up via VoIP or PSTN. Using a standard DNS query, ENUM changes telephone numbers into Internet addresses. If a number is found, the call is set up via VoIP. If not, call setup occurs via PSTN or with another VoIP profile. For an example, please see Chapter 6.11 ⇔. <b>NOTE: The query must include country and area codes.</b> VoipEnumDomain=<string> Use this parameter to modify the domain name for the enum query (default is e164.arpa). VoipUseStun=<mode> Enter yes (default yes) to use the STUN values for the VoIP profile. VoIPOwnIpAddress=<ip addr=""> If the system is behind a NAT firewall that does not translate H.323 or SIP, the NAT firewall's public IP address is transmitted as own IP address in the H.323 or SIP protocol stack (not the private IP address). In this case, the public IP address must be defined. Bear in mind that the NAT firewall transmits the ports for signaling and voice data to the VoIPBOX PRI's private IP address.</ip></mode></string></mode>	VoipUselpStack= <mode> Enter Yes to facilitate direct use of an xDSL or dial-up connection if the corresponding profile is defined. De- fault is No.</mode>
NOTE: The query must include country and area codes. VoipEnumDomain= <string> Use this parameter to modify the domain name for the enum query (default is e164.arpa). VoipUseStun=<mode> Enter yes (default yes) to use the STUN values for the VoIP profile. VoIPOwnIpAddress=<ip addr=""> If the system is behind a NAT firewall that does not translate H.323 or SIP, the NAT firewall's public IP address is transmitted as own IP address in the H.323 or SIP protocol stack (not the private IP address). In this case, the public IP address must be defined. Bear in mind that the NAT firewall transmits the ports for signaling and voice data to the VoIPBOX PRI's private IP address.</ip></mode></string>	VoipUseEnum= <mode> Enter yes (default no) to activate an ENUM query to the called number before the call is set up via VoIP or PSTN. Using a standard DNS query, ENUM changes telephone numbers into Internet addresses. If a number is found, the call is set up via VoIP. If not, call setup occurs via PSTN or with another VoIP profile. For an example, please see Chapter 6.11 ⇔.</mode>
VoipEnumDomain= <string> Use this parameter to modify the domain name for the enum query (default is e164.arpa). VoipUseStun=<mode> Enter yes (default yes) to use the STUN values for the VoIP profile. VoIPOwnIpAddress=<ip addr=""> If the system is behind a NAT firewall that does not translate H.323 or SIP, the NAT firewall's public IP address is transmitted as own IP address in the H.323 or SIP protocol stack (not the private IP address). In this case, the public IP address must be defined. Bear in mind that the NAT firewall transmits the ports for signaling and voice data to the VoIPBOX PRI's private IP address.</ip></mode></string>	NOTE: The query must include country and area codes.
VoipUseStun= <mode> Enter yes (default yes) to use the STUN values for the VoIP profile. VoIPOwnIpAddress=<ip addr=""> If the system is behind a NAT firewall that does not translate H.323 or SIP, the NAT firewall's public IP address is transmitted as own IP address in the H.323 or SIP protocol stack (not the private IP address). In this case, the public IP address must be defined. Bear in mind that the NAT firewall transmits the ports for signaling and voice data to the VoIPBOX PRI's private IP address.</ip></mode>	VoipEnumDomain= <string> Use this parameter to modify the domain name for the enum query (default is e164.arpa).</string>
VoIPOwnIpAddress= <ip addr=""> If the system is behind a NAT firewall that does not translate H.323 or SIP, the NAT firewall's public IP address is transmitted as own IP address in the H.323 or SIP protocol stack (not the private IP address). In this case, the public IP address must be defined. Bear in mind that the NAT firewall transmits the ports for signaling and voice data to the VoIPBOX PRI's private IP address.</ip>	VoipUseStun= <mode> Enter yes (default yes) to use the STUN values for the VoIP profile.</mode>
	VoIPOwnIpAddress= <ip addr=""> If the system is behind a NAT firewall that does not translate H.323 or SIP, the NAT firewall's public IP address is transmitted as own IP address in the H.323 or SIP protocol stack (not the private IP address). In this case, the public IP address must be defined. Bear in mind that the NAT firewall transmits the ports for signaling and voice data to the VoIPBOX PRI's private IP address.</ip>

## ADDITIONAL VOIP PARAMETERS

## 8.4 QUALITY PARAMETERS

 Table 8.6
 Customized Parameters: VoIP Quality

VoIP Quality Parameters
VoipSilenceSuppression= <mode></mode>
Activates silence suppression (see Table 5.18 $\Rightarrow$ ).
VoipBandwidthRestriction= <mode></mode>
Enter Yes to include the VoIP profile in traffic shaping. Default is No. For a description of the functionality, please refer to VoipMaximumBandwidth in Table 5.14 $\Rightarrow$ .
VoipMediaWaitForConnect= <mode></mode>
This parameter allows you to influence the system's behavior in relation to voice channel negotiation (RTP stream).
The following settings are possible:
No (default): RTP data is transmitted immediately after negotiation for RTP. SIP: Early Media is activated; SDP is sent with 183 or 180.
Yes: The negotiation of RTP data is sent only after the connection has been established. SIP: SDP is sent only with 200 and ack.
Tone: The VoIP peer or the connected PBX requires generation of inband signaling tones (alert, busy, release).
NOTE: If Tone is entered, the tones are not played in the direction of the PBX if RTP is already exchanged before connect (inband is switched through). Bear in mind that the parameter SWITCH in the VoIP controller's Subscriber line must be removed if the tones are played for the PBX.
If Tone is entered and the tones are played to VoIP, the VoIP media channel cannot be released following an ISDN call disconnect as long as the tones are being transmitted. This can result in CDR errors on the peer side.
VoipRtpTos= <num></num>
Enter a value between 0 and 255 to set the TOS (type of service) field in the RTP packet IP header. Possible values are described in Table 8.7 $\Rightarrow$ . If your IP network uses differentiated services, you can also define the DSCP (differentiated services codepoint) for the RTP packets. The DSCP is the first six bits in the TOS octet.
NOTE: VoipUselpStack must be 0 (default).
VoipRtcpTos= <num></num>
Enter a value between 0 and 255 to set the TOS (type of service) field in the RTCP packet IP header. Possible values are described in Table 8.7 $\Rightarrow$ . If your IP network uses diferentiated services, you can also define the DSCP (differentiated services codepoint) for the RTCP packets. The DSCP is the first six bits in the TOS octet.
NOTE: VoipUselpStack must be 0 (default).
Table 8.6
-----------
-----------

VoIP Quality Parameters
VoipPCMPacketInterval= <int></int>
This parameter changes the default interval for PCM codecs (G.711, G.726). That means the VoipTxm factor is muliplied using this interval:
For 16-channel chips:
0 = 20 ms (default)
1 = 5 ms
2 = 10 ms
3 = 20  ms
For 8-channel chips:
0 = 10ms (default))
1 = 5  ms
2 = 10 ms
3 = 20 ms
VoipCallGroup= <name></name>
All outgoing VoIP calls for VoIP profiles with the same VoipCallGroup name are distributed cyclically to these profiles.
VoipOverflow= <name></name>
When the value entered in VoipMaxChan is reached, all overflow calls will be sent to the profile defined here. An alternative VoIP profile can also be used if the default profile can no longer be used as a result of poor quality.
VoipDJBufMinDelay= <count></count>
Enter a value in milliseconds (0-320) to set a minimum jitter buffer limit (default 35). For fax transmission (t.38) it is fixed to 200ms.
NOTE: VoipDJBufMaxDelay must be greater than VoipDJBufMinDelay.
VoipDJBufMaxDelay= <count></count>
Enter a value in milliseconds (0-320) to set a maximum jitter buffer limit (default 150). For fax transmission (t.38) it is fixed to 200ms.
NOTE: VoipDJBufMaxDelay must be greater than VoipDJBufMinDelay.
VoipDJBufOptFactor= <count></count>
Enter a value between 0 and 13 to set the balance between low frame erasure rates and low delay (default 7).
VoipConnBrokenTimeout= <sec></sec>
An entry is generated in the protocol.log file and the connection is terminated after a connection broken ex- ists for the number of seconds entered (default 90). If <b>0</b> is entered, no entry will be generated and the con- nection will not be terminated.

Table 8.6 Customized Parameters: VoIP Quality (continued)

VoipTcpKeepAlive=<mode>

Enter yes (default) to send the RoundTripDelayRequest message every 10 seconds (necessary for long calls with firewalls using TCP aging).

#### VoipIntrastar=<mode>

Enter Yes to activate the IntraSTAR feature. When the IP connection results in poor quality, an ISDN call is sent to the peer and the voice data is automatically transmitted via ISDN.

VoipBrokenDetectionTimeout=<ms>

When this parameter is set, the system recognizes an interruption in the transmission of RTP/RTCP data in the VoIP connection following the set number of milliseconds. This parameter is necessary to set up an IntraSTAR call immediately when the IP connection is disrupted. Bear in mind that VoipSilenceSuppression=No must appear in the VoIP profile. For a description and example of IntraSTAR, see Chapter 6.8  $\Rightarrow$ .

VoipAutoRtpAddr=<mode>

Some application scenarios require automatic RTP IP address and port recognition for VoIP calls, for example if a firewall or NAT changes the IP address of incoming RTP data. Enter Yes to activate automatic recognition (default No).

 Table 8.6
 Customized Parameters: VoIP Quality (continued)

VoIP Quality Parameters
VoipAGC= <x y="" z=""></x>
This parameter allows automatic gain control of input signals from PSTN or IP. Enabling this feature compen- sates for near-far gain differences:
imes - direction ( $0$ for signals from TDM, $1$ for signals from IP)
y - gain slope (controls gain changing ratio in -dBm/sec, values 0 to 31, default 0)
z - target energy (determines attempted signal energy value in -dBm, values 0 to 63, default 19
Gain Slope:
0 - 00.25dB
1 - 00.50dB
2 - 00.75dB
3 - 01.00dB
4 - 01.25dB
5 - 01.50dB
6 - 01.75dB
7 - 02.00dB
8 - 02.50dB
9 - 03.00dB
10 - 03.50dB
11 - 04.00dB
12 - 04.50dB
13 - 05.00dB
14 - 05.50dB
15 - 06.00dB
16 - 07.00dB
17 - 08.00dB
18 - 09.00dB
19 - 10.00dB
20 - 11.00dB
21 - 12.00dB
22 - 13.00dB
23 - 14.00dB
24 - 15.00dB
25 - 20.00dB
26 - 25.00dB
27 - 30.004B
28 - 35.000B
29 - 40.00 lb
30 - 20.00 M
31 - 70.000R

Table 8.6 Customized Parameters: VoIP Quality (continued)

**VoIP Quality Parameters** 

VoipVoiceVolume=<num>

The volume of VoIP calls coming from the Ethernet. The range is 0-63. The default value of 32 is 0 dB.

VoipInputGain=<num>

The volume of VoIP calls coming from ISDN or mobile. The range is 0-63. The default value of 32 is 0 dB.

VoIP Quality Parameters	5
VoipQualityCheck= <type limit="" minsamples="" recovertime=""></type>	
type	
Enter one of the following: ASR1, ASR2, RoundTripDel	ay, Jitter or FractionLost
When type is ASR1 or ASR2:	
minsamples	
Minimum number of calls for which ASR shall be calcu	lated with:
limit	
A value between 0 and 100	
recovertime	
Seconds to block the profile.	
When type is RoundTripDelay:	
minsamples	
Minimum number of seconds RID must be above:	
limit	
Ine highest acceptable value for RID (in milliseconds)	
recovertime	
When type is litter:	
Minimum number of seconds iitter must be above:	
limit	
The highest acceptable value for iitter (in milliseconds)	
recovertime	
Seconds to block the profile.	
When type is FractionLost:	
minsamples	
Minimum number of seconds FL must be above:	
limit	
The highest acceptable value for FL (percentage betwe	en o and 100)
recovertime	
Seconds to block the profile	
NOTE: If you base VoipQualityCheck on the ASR values: Dur connected, which lowers the number of connected calls. Example: If minsamples is set at 20, with a limit of 80%, 4 calls in previous 20 calls to 80% and the profile will be blocked.	ing setup, calls are calculated as not the setup phase will lower the ASR of the
VoipECE= <mode></mode>	
Enter yes (default) to set ITU G. 168 echo cancellation. Enter no t	o disable echo cancellation.

Table 8.6 Customized Parameters: VoIP Quality (continued)

Table 8.6	Customized	Parameters:	VoIP	Quality	(continued)	)
				~~~~	10011010001	1

VoIP Quality Parameters
VoipEcl= <ms></ms>
This parameter defines the required tail length for echo cancelation. The following values in ms are possible:
32
64 (default)
128
VoipT301= <sec></sec>
An outgoing VoIP calls will be canceled in the state of Alerting (for H323) or Ringing (for SIP) if the number of seconds entered has passed and there is no response from the IP or VoIP carrier.
VoipT303= <sec></sec>
If this parameter is entered in a SIP profile, transmission of the INVITE is canceled after the number of seconds entered has passed. The call can then be redirected, for example to PSTN. This improves the reliability of the system when an IP or VoIP carrier's service fails.
EXAMPLE:
Redirect340DF:=A MapAllA=9 [Voip:DF] VoipT303=5
VoipT304= <sec></sec>
An outgoing VoIP calls will be canceled in the state of Setup Acknowledge (for H323) or Trying (for SIP) if the number of seconds entered has passed and there is no response from the IP or VoIP carrier.
VoipT310= <sec></sec>
An outgoing VoIP calls will be canceled in the state of Call Proceeding (for H323) or Session Progress (for SIP) if the number of seconds entered has passed and there is no response from the IP or VoIP carrier.

The following specifications for Quality of Service correspond with RFC791 and RFC1349.

## Table 8.7 Quality of Service Values

Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Distribution	Precedenc	е		TOS				MBZ
Bit	Descriptio	n						
0-2	Precedence							
3	TOS: 0=normal delay, 1=low delay							
4	TOS: 0=no	ormal throug	ghput, 1=hi	gh throughp	out			
5	TOS: 0=no	ormal reliabi	lity, 1=high	reliability				

6	TOS: 0=normal service, 1=minimize monetary cost
7	MBZ: must be 0 (currently not used)
Precedence	Description
111	Network control
110	Internetwork control
101	CRITIC/ECP
100	Flash override
011	Flash
010	Immediate
001	Priority
000	Routine

 Table 8.7
 Quality of Service Values (continued)

## 8.5 COMPRESSION PARAMETERS

The following parameters are for RTP multiplexing, which aggregates RTP packets (voice user data) for individual VoIP calls into a packet. The header (for Ethernet, IP, UDP and RTP) is sent only once for all calls instead of for each individual call. The relationship between header and payload benefits the payload when several calls occur simultaneously. This compression does not result in any loss in voice quality.

This feature is possible with a Teles peer and requires the following entries in the VoIP profile:

 Table 8.8
 Customized Parameters: VoIP Compression

VoIP Compression Parameters
VoipAggRemoteRtpPort= <port> Enter the port for the VoIP peer that is the first RTP port. The next port is always the corresponding RTCP port. The port that is two numbers higher will be used for the next VoIP channel. Default 29000.</port>
VoipAggRemoteDataPort= <port> VoipAggRemoteDataPort=29500 Enter the port for the VoIP peer that is used for aggregated packets (compressed data). Default: 29500.</port>
VoipAggOwnDataPort= <port> VoipAggOwnDataPort=29500 Enter the own port number used for aggregated packets. Default: 29500.</port>
VoipAggRemoteRtpPortSpacing= <count> Defines the space between the ports used for the peer's individual RTP streams (default 2).</count>

## 8.6 FAX/MODEM PARAMETERS

 Table 8.9
 Customized Parameters: VoIP Fax

# VoIP Fax/Modem Parameters

VoipFaxTransport=<int>

Enter 2 and signaling will switch to G.711a (framesize 40ms) when the peer cannot handle fax transmission with T.38. The codec will change when the system detects a fax or modem connection on the channel. 0 = disabled (default); 1 = relay. T.38 is always used.

NOTE: Bear in mind that if T.38 is defined in the VoipCompression= line of the VoIP profile, the system will switch only when it detects a modem connection. Fax calls will still be transmitted using T.38.

VoipFaxBypassPayloadType=<num>

Defined the payload type for a fax's RTP packets when T.38 is not used (default 102).

VoipFaxMaxRate=<num>

If the peer does not support auto negotiation or has a fixed transmission rate, you can define the fixed rate: 0 - 2400 Bit/sec

- J 2400 Di
- 1 4800
- 2 7200 3 - 9600
- 4 12000
- 5 14400 (default)
- EXAMPLE:
- VoipFaxMaxRate=5

VoipFaxECM=<mode>

You can use this parameter to disable the error correction mode for fax transmission: **yes**=enabled (default), **no**=disabled.

The following parameters are responsible to set the modem transport method if a modem connection is detected.

VoipV21Transport=<mode>

 $\Theta$ =disabled (must be set to 0).

Table 8.9 Customized Parameters: VoIP Fax (continued)

VoIP Fax/Modem Parameters		
VoipV22Transport= <mode> 0=disabled, 2=bypass (default).</mode>		
VoipV23Transport= <mode> 0=disabled, 2=bypass (default).</mode>		
VoipV32Transport= <mode> 0=disabled, 1=relay (default), 2=bypass .</mode>		
VoipV34Transport= <mode> 0=disabled, 1=fallback to v32, 2= bypass (default).</mode>		

## 8.7 DTMF PARAMETERS

Table 8.10 Customized Parameters: VoIP DTMF

VoIP DTMF Parameters
VoipIBSDetectDir= <int> Enter 1 and DTMF tones (and all other inband signaling) will be detected from the Ethernet side. Enter 0 for DTMF tones to be detected from the PCM side (default). DTMF tones from the Ethernet side are transmitted to the host as ISDN dialing information only if 1 is entered. In this case, VoipDtmfTransport should be 1 or 3. NOTE: If 1 is entered, fax detection is not supported.</int>
<ul> <li>VoipDtmfTransport=<int></int></li> <li>0 (H323) = DTMF relayed with H.225 signaling information.</li> <li>0 (SIP) = DTMF relayed with SIP INFO.</li> <li>1 = DTMF and MF taken from audio stream and relayed to remote.</li> <li>2 (default) = DTMF and MF kept in audio stream and not relayed.</li> <li>3 = DTMF and MF taken from audio stream and relayed to remote as per RFC2833.</li> <li>4 (SIP only) = SIP INFO messages will be relayed as DTMF and MF.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>VoipDtmfFallback=<int></int></li> <li>If VoipDtmfTransport=3 is set and the peer does not support DTMF transmission according to RFC 2833, the following settings apply:</li> <li>2 = automatic fallback to inband</li> <li>0 = automatic fallback to signaling messages (default)</li> </ul>
VoipRFC2833PayloadType= <num> This parameter changes the DTMF payload type. The default value is 96, a common value is 101.</num>
VoipMinDigitOnTime= <ms> Defines the minimum length of DTMF tones, to ensure DTMF tone detection. Default 0.</ms>
VoipMinInterDigitTime= <ms></ms>

Sets a time interval for DTMF tone detection. Default 0.

## 9.1 CONFIGURATION ERRORS

When typographical errors are made in the configuration files, an entry appears in the protocol.log when the configuration is activated. This entry includes the line number and its contents.

## 9.2 STATUS AND ERROR MESSAGES

The protocol.log file – assigned as the file for logging the protocol in the configuration file (ActionLog=*file*) – contains information on all activities within the system. In the example below, you can see that all activities are recorded beginning with the date and time. If functions were activated by key combinations from terminal devices you can identify these along with the service ID.

```
16.05.06-11:51:31,[990]Start STATUS - TELES.VoIPGATE V11.7a (007f)
16.05.06-12:10:57,[01A]ERR: Layer1
16.05.06-12:10:58,[010]ERR: OK
16.05.06-12:10:58,[010]ERR: OK
16.05.06-12:12:06,Remote Control from IP 192.168.1.2
16.05.06-12:12:06,Remote Control: OK
16.05.06-12:12:16,Activate Configuration System
16.05.06-12:16:26,Remote Control Terminated
16.05.06-14:00:00,Activate Configuration Night2
16.05.06-18:00:00,Activate Configuration Night3
16.05.06-18:00:00,Time Switch Operation
```

Message	NMS	Definition
Status Program		
[990] Start STATUS	Х	TELES system software and status program have been started.
System Start		
[999] System-Boot	Х	System restarted by timer.
[999] Remote Control: Reboot		System restarted by remote administration command.
Configuration Changes		
Activate configuration <num> OK</num>		Configuration <num> successfully loaded. Initiator displayed in next line.</num>
Activate configuration <num> failed [<err>]</err></num>		Configuration <num> could not be loaded.</num>

#### Table 9.1 Event Log Messages

Message	NMS	Definition
Remote Control: Date & Time changed		Date and/or time were changed via remote administration.
Time Switch Operation		The configuration change was made by the timer.
Remote Administration		
Remote Control from <peer>, <remotecode>, <service>, 0</service></remotecode></peer>		Remote administration access from number or IP address.
Remote Control: OK		Successful remote administration access.
[993]Remote Control: wrong password	Х	Remote administration access was denied because of a wrong pass- word.
[994]Remote Control: wrong number	Х	Remote administration access was denied because the call originat- ed from an unauthorized number (RemoteOrigination).
Remote Control Terminated <start time="">,<end time="">, <num>, <remotecode>, <service>, 0</service></remotecode></num></end></start>		Remote administration session from <num> ended. Session length is indicated by start time and end time.</num>
Errors Reported by the Status Pro	ogram	

 Table 9.1
 Event Log Messages (continued)

Message	NMS	Definition
[ <port><i>] ERR: Problem at</i></port>	Х	A Layer 1 or Layer 2 error occurred on <num>.</num>
Port <num></num>		<i> indicates error type:</i>
		A Layer 1 error
		; Layer 2 error
		0 Layer 1&2 operational.
		4 RSSI (for mobile only)
		Should the error persist, a differentiation is possible through 'status of the ports'.
		If this message appears, status inquiry connections via remote ad- ministration are accepted and NMS downloads the protocol.log file.
		NOTE: If the RSSI falls below the value configured in the pabx.cfg, the port will shut down automatically.
Attention: No Callback-Call <num> Arrived</num>		Callback with DTMF: the Callback Provider <num> did not call back within approx. 20 sec.</num>
		Direct Line Access with DTMF: the call was accepted but disconnect- ed again within x sec. (as defined by MapCallBack-WaitDisc).
Write error		Access to the disk drive on which the data is to be stored was not possible because it is set for read-only, full or because of faulty hard- ware or software.
[995] Msg-Memory > 75%	Х	This message appears when message memory is over 75% full.
		If this message appears, status inquiry connections via remote ad- ministration are accepted and NMS downloads the protocol.log file.

 Table 9.1
 Event Log Messages (continued)

The following status and error messages appear in the protocol.log file when ALARM appears in the VoIP port's subscriber line:

Table 9.2	Protocol	Log	Status	and	Error	Messages
-----------	----------	-----	--------	-----	-------	----------

Message	Definition
System Configuration (a)	
config: <num> duplicate profile</num>	Specified line in pabx.cfg or route.cfg contains duplicate profile.
config: <num> invalid</num>	Specified line in pabx.cfg or route.cfg is invalid.
config: evaluation errcode <num></num>	Internal error.
Port-Specific Entries	

Message	Definition
[ <port>]Unblock Port</port>	The <port> has been unblocked. This can occur via remote access for all controller types or automatically via vGATE for mobile channels.</port>
[ <port>]Block Port</port>	The <port> has been blocked. This can occur via remote access for all controller types or automatically via vGATE for mobile channels.</port>
[ <port>]Restart Port</port>	The <port> has been blocked. This can occur via remote access for all controller types or automatically via vGATE for mobile channels.</port>
Ethernet Interface	
[99d]ERR: emac <num><state></state></num>	The Ethernet controller's status is checked every minute and any change in status is noted. <num>Number of the EMAC interface (0 or 1).<state>up Ethernet link is active down Ethernet link is inactive</state></num>
!resolve ip-address	ARP request for specified IP address failed.
pingcheck failed	Ping to configured server failed for configured amount of time; host might reboot this port.
Voice Packetizer Task (b)	
[ <port>]ERR: OK, <count> devices</count></port>	The number ( <count>) of DSPs were loaded during startup without errors. The first VoIP controller appears in [<port>].</port></count>
[ <port>]ERR: init failed</port>	A DSP could not be loaded. This DSP or the first VoIP controller is defined in [ <port>].</port>
VP: <channel> <msg></msg></channel>	Voice-packetizer chips report fatal error on specified channel, with specified message.
VoIP (c)	
GK <name> URC</name>	Successful UnRegister from specified gatekeeper.
GK <name> GRJ <num></num></name>	GatekeeperRequest was rejected
GK <name> RCF</name>	Successful RegistrationRequest (RegistrationConfirm).
GK <name> RRJ <num></num></name>	RegistrationRequest was rejected.
GK <name> ARJ <dad> <num></num></dad></name>	AdmissionRequest was rejected.
GK <name> !ACF dad</name>	AdmissionRequest was not answered.
GK <name> !GCF</name>	GatekeeperRequest was not answered.

|--|

Message	Definition
no profile for ipaddress	Incoming VoIP call from specified IP address was rejected due to no matching VoIP profile.
registrar <name>: registration done</name>	Successful registration at SIP registrar.
registrar <name>: wrong auth-type <num></num></name>	Registrar does not perform MD5 for authentication.
registrar <name>: gives no nonce</name>	Nonce missing in response from registrar (possible error in registrar configuration).
registrar <name>: registration forbidden</name>	Registration with specified registrar is not allowed.
registrar <name> not answering</name>	Specified registrar does not respond.
voipconn oad->dad broken	Voice codec chips report broken RTP connection.
voip FdInitAll failed <cause></cause>	Internal failure.
voip ISDNListen failed	Internal failure.
voiplpSocketInit failed	Internal failure.
!DNS-lookup <hostname></hostname>	DNS lookup for specified host name failed (DNS not activated? Miss- ing or invalid DNS server?).
message from <ip addr=""> not decodable</ip>	H323, ASN1 packet cannot be decoded.
vGATE	
[99]ERR: SimUnit !connect	An outgoing connection to the vGATE Sim Unit could not be estab- lished.
[99]ERR: ControlUnit <ip addr=""> !connect</ip>	An outgoing connection to the vGATE Control Unit could not be es- tablished.
Number Portability	
[99i]ERR: np !connect	Connection to the iMNP could not be established.
[99i]ERR: np connect <ip addr=""></ip>	Connection to the iMNP reestablished.
System Kernel (e)	
task <name> suspended</name>	specified task was suspended due to internal error; host might re- boot this port.
Mail (f)	
cdr !connect <ip addr=""></ip>	sending CDR: TCP connect to specified IP address failed.
mail !connect <ip addr=""></ip>	sending e-mail: TCP connect to specified IP address failed.

Table 9.2	Protocol Log	Status and	Error Messages	(continued)
-----------	--------------	------------	----------------	-------------

Table 9.2	Protocol Log	Status and E	Error Messages	(continued)
				· /

Message	Definition	
Radius (g)		
!DNS-lookup <hostname></hostname>	DNS lookup for specified host name failed (DNS not activated? Miss- ing or invalid DNS server?).	
timeout auth <ip addr=""></ip>	Authentication request to specified Radius server failed due to tim- eout.	
timeout acnt <ip addr=""></ip>	Accounting request to specified Radius server failed due to timeout.	
!rsp-auth <ip addr=""></ip>	Response authenticator from specified Radius server was invalid (wrong secret/password?).	
!auth <ip addr=""> <num></num></ip>	Authentication denied by specified Radius server.	
Configuration Errors in the ip.cfg		
Error in ip.cfg line <line>: section [<sectio< td=""><td>n_name&gt;] unknown</td></sectio<></line>	n_name>] unknown	
Error in ip.cfg line <line>: parameter "<pa< td=""><td>arameter_name&gt;" in [<section_name>] unknown</section_name></td></pa<></line>	arameter_name>" in [ <section_name>] unknown</section_name>	
Error in ip.cfg line <line>: parameter "<pa< td=""><td>arameter_name&gt;" does not belong to any Section</td></pa<></line>	arameter_name>" does not belong to any Section	
There is an error in the NAT Configuration The NAT was not loaded, please check the	Configuration for mistakes	
There is an error in the DHCPD Configuration		
The DHCP SERVER was not loaded, please check the Configuration for mistakes		
There is an error in the ALTQD Configuration The ALTQD SERVER was not loaded, please check the Configuration for mistakes		
There is an error in the FIREWALL Configuration The FIREWALL was not loaded, please check the Configuration for mistakes		
Error in <dsl_interface> Connection failed</dsl_interface>	. Please, connect a cable in the <ethernet> port</ethernet>	
Error in <dsl_interface>: Connection Faile</dsl_interface>	d. Please, revise your Username/Password configuration	
Error in <dsl_interface>: Connection Faile</dsl_interface>	d. Please, revise the DSL Modem	

## 9.3 SOFTWARE UPDATE

You may find that you would like to implement features that are only possible with a more recent software version. To update the software on your system, follow these instructions.



Make sure no traffic is running on the system while updating the system. Do not turn the system off during the update.

Check the software version running on your system to make sure the one you want to install is newer. The basic software consists of the following files:

start netbsdz netbsdfs.gz and one of the following: xgate.tz1



These files form a unit and belong to the same software version. To avoid compatibility conflicts, check with TELES service before you update the software.



Upload the new files ONLY via GATE Manager. Do not use any other process (e.g. FTP) to update the software files. This can lead to irreversible damage to the operating system.

Make sure there is enough available memory for the new version. We recommend that you delete unnecessary log files and back-ups. **Do NOT delete or rename existing software files before updating.** 



If an error message appears during the update process, no NOT restart or turn off the system! Make a note of the error message and the update steps that have been taken and contact TELES service.

Once the files have been completely transferred, check the file size and reboot the system. As soon as you can reach the system via GATE Manager again, check the version number of the running software.

An update of the following optional function modules (see Chapter 11  $\Rightarrow$ ) occurs in the same way. Make sure the file extension has the same running number as that of the file on the system:

- HTTP user interface: httpd.tz2 httpd.izg
- DNS forwarder: dnsmasg.tz2
- SNMP agent: snmpd.tz0
- IP update: ipupdate.tz2

The only exception is that you must shut down the modules that have \*.izg files before updating. To shut down these modules, change the name of or delete the corresponding \*.tz\* file and restart the system.

Following transfer of the \*.izg file, you must rename the \*.tz.\* file again and restart the system.

## 9.4 TRACE

During operation, the trace readouts of the VoIPBOX PRI can be saved in a file or transmitted with remote maintenance directly. The trace options must be turned on in the GATE Manager (offline or online trace) or via FTP raw commands (see Chapter 4.11.2  $\Rightarrow$ ). Trace results presented here are for PRI and VoIP interfaces and for the following services in various levels:

Option	Definition
Mail	Output for all SMTP packets.
NumberPortability	Output of all packets for communication with the iMNP.
vGATE	Output of all packets for communication with the vGATE.
VoiceCodecs	Output of RTCP information described under VP module.
РРР	Output of PPP connection information.
DTMF	Output for DTMF tone recognition.
Remote	Output for GATE Manager and NMS communication.

Table	9.3	Trace	Options
IUNIC		nace	options

Online Trace	
Online Trace         Trace Type         I Layers 2 and 3         I Layer 3 only         SS7         I Translate trace         Layer 2         I Layer 3         Local Trace File         Create trace file:         File name         Ports to Trace         All         Only port number:         0         0         1       2         4       5         20       2         90       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1         10       1	IP Trace       Off Error Debug Detail       Advanced         Mail          •         •         •
	Additional ; casr2:level00=0104, level01=0104, levelg=0104, ts00=00
	OK Cancel

Figure 9.1 GATE Manager: Offline Trace Activation Window

VoIPBOX PRIs offer two different types of trace:

- Online trace information is immediately displayed in the GATE Manager's trace window.
- Offline trace information is written to a file on the VoIPBOX PRI.

VoIPBOX PRI systems create trace files when the TraceLog=file entry is present in the pabx.cfg. Traces can be activated via remote administration (GATE Manager or FTP).

#### Table 9.4



Please bear in mind that the volume of trace readouts can grow quite large, so that faulty transmission of the trace data may result with remote maintenance. A trace at full capacity can cause the system to crash.

## **Trace Output Format**

The following entries appear at the beginning and end of each trace:

- DD.MM.YY-hh:mm:ss.ss, Start
  - DD.MM.YY-hh:mm:ss.ss, End
  - DD = day

•

- hh = hour
- MM = month
- mm = minute
- YY = year
- ss.ss = hundredths of seconds

Traces appear in the following format:

- [<hh:mm:ss>] <module>[<port>]: <trace>
- <module>
  - s = send for PRI/BRI or mobile ports
  - r = receive for PRI/BRI or mobile ports
  - x = send to VoIP destinations
  - y = receive from VoIP destinations
  - i = information messages and internal trace outputs between VoIP and the other interfaces (ISDN, mobile)
  - a = VoIP controllers RTCP output
  - m = mail output
  - g = remote output
- ort>
  - port number (controller number in the pabx.cfg) or 255 if a service is used
- <trace>
  - output in the defined syntax for the module

## 9.4.1 ISDN TRACE OUTPUT

Trace output for DSS1 and SS7 are in hexadecimal notation. You can use the external tool TraceView.exe to translate offline trace output. You will find the tool in the **Software** folder on the enclosed CD. The GATE Manager's trace window can also display translated online traces.

**Example:** The following example shows an untranslated DSS1 trace:

17.05.06-09:54:40,Start 11.7a (L3) [09:55:14.58] r[00]: 00 01 02 02 08 02 00 02 05 04 03 80 90 a3 18 03 a1 83 81 6c 02 81 31 70 06 81 31 32 33 34 35 7d 02 91 81 [09:55:14.58] s[00]: 02 01 02 04 08 02 80 02 0d 18 03 a9 83 81 [09:55:14.58] s[01]: 00 01 a8 9a 08 02 00 46 05 04 03 80 90 a3 18 03 a1 83 89 6c 02 81 31 70 06 81 31 32 33 34 35 7d 02 91 81 [09:55:14.58] r[01]: 02 01 9a aa 08 02 80 46 0d 18 03 a9 83 89 [09:55:14.58] r[01]: 02 01 9c aa 08 02 80 46 0d 18 03 a9 83 89 [09:55:14.66] r[01]: 02 01 9c aa 08 02 80 46 01 [09:55:14.86] r[01]: 02 01 9c aa 08 02 80 46 07 [09:55:16.73] r[01]: 02 01 9e aa 08 02 80 46 07 [09:55:16.73] r[01]: 02 01 9e aa 08 02 80 46 07 [09:55:16.73] r[01]: 02 01 9e aa 08 02 80 46 07 [09:55:16.73] r[01]: 02 01 9e aa 08 02 00 46 07 [09:55:16.73] r[01]: 02 01 04 04 08 02 80 02 07 [09:55:16.73] r[01]: 00 01 aa a0 08 02 00 46 07 [09:55:16.73] r[00]: 00 01 06 04 08 02 80 02 07 29 05 05 07 01 09 33 4c 07 01 81 31 32 33 34 35 [09:55:16.73] r[00]: 00 01 04 08 08 02 00 20 f [09:55:16.73] r[00]: 00 01 06 08 08 02 00 22 07 [09:55:44.30] r[00]: 00 01 06 08 08 02 00 22 07 [09:55:44.30] r[00]: 00 01 a6 a0 08 02 00 24 50 08 02 80 90 [09:55:46.71] r[01]: 02 01 ae ae 08 02 80 46 4d [09:55:46.71] r[01]: 02 01 00 ae a0 80 22 00 46 5a [09:55:46.71] r[01]: 02 01 00 ae a0 80 22 00 46 5a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 ae a2 08 02 00 46 5a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 08 08 08 02 00 25a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 08 08 08 02 00 25a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 08 08 08 02 00 25a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 08 08 08 02 00 25a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 08 08 08 02 00 25a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 08 08 08 02 00 25a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 08 08 08 02 00 25a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 08 08 08 02 00 25a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 08 08 08 02 00 25a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 08 08 08 02 00 25a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 08 08 08 02 00 25a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 08 08 08 02 00 25a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 08 08 08 02 00 25a [09:55:46.71] r[00]: 00 01 08 08 08 02 00 25a [09:55

## 9.4.2 VOIP TRACE OUTPUT

As described above in Chapter 9.4  $\Rightarrow$ , there are four modules for VoIP traces. The groups x (send), y (receive) and i (information and internal output) appear when a Layer2 or Layer3 offline or online trace is started. Group a (RTCP output) only appears when the module Voice Codecs is active.

Particularly in the case of VoIP connections (protocols H.323 and SIP), the trace output is quite extensive and abbreviations make it difficult to keep track of the results. The following list contains a description of H.323 output.

Output for the signaling protocol SIP is transmitted in ASCII and translated for better legibility. Since they are displayed unabridged, no description is necessary. Information and internal output traces correspond with the H.323 output and are described in the following tables. For ENUM, please refer to Chapter 9.4.2.5  $\Rightarrow$ .

In general, the following rules apply for this trace output:

#### Table 9.5 H.323 Output

Packet	Description
h225	H.225-protocol messages.

#### Table 9.5 H.323 Output (continued)

Packet	Description
h245	H.245-protocol messages.
pstn	Messages of the internal protocol interface that provides the interface to the other inter- faces PRI, BRI and GSM.
rcv	Coming from the IP network or the internal protocol interface; appears with <dir> in the trace lines.</dir>
snd	Sending to the IP network or the internal protocol interface; appears with <dir> in the trace lines.</dir>

The information is thoroughly analyzed where it is received (all rcv messages).

## 9.4.2.1 INTERFACE IP NETWORK

## Establish H.323 Session

Usually there is trace output that displays a new H.323 session. The direction is crucial (whether the call is going into or coming out of the IP network).

```
h225connect to <ip address> cr <cr> s <si>h225accept from <ip address> s <si>
```

Trace Output	Description
connect to	Outgoing VoIP call
accept from	Incoming VoIP call
<ip address=""></ip>	Peer's IP address
cr <cr></cr>	Call reference (corresponds with the internal protocol interface's PSTN call reference)
s <si></si>	Session ID

#### Table 9.6 H.323 Session

## H.225 Signaling Output

The following trace results are for a call coming from the IP network. rcv will appear at <dir> and signifies the direction:

h225<dir> tpkt msg 0x<mt> h225cr <cr> addr <ip address>

#### Table 9.7 H.225 Signaling

Trace Output	Description
<mt></mt>	The ETS message type in hexadecimal; can consist of values listed in Table 9.8 $\Rightarrow$ .
<hcr></hcr>	H.225 call reference in hexadecimal (does not have to be unique when calls come from multiple peers).
<ip address=""></ip>	The peer's IP address.

## Table 9.8 ETS Message Types

Hex Value	Message Type
1	Alerting
2	Call Proceeding
3	Progress
5	Setup
7	Connect
D	Setup Acknowledge
5A	Release Complete
62	Facility
6E	Notify
7B	Information
7D	Status

The following lines show the packet contents in detail:

```
h225 decode rc 0, q931 msg 0x<mt> = 0, len <length>
h225<type> <mt> voipcfg addr <ip address> rc 0 compr <codec>
h225<type> <mt> h225cr <hcr> F5:<bool> (<codec>,<ip address>,<port>) TUNN:<bool>
H245:<bool>(<ip address>,<port>)
h225<type> <mt> h225cr <hcr> cr <cr>
```

#### Table 9.9 Incoming VoIP Calls

Trace Output	Description
<mt></mt>	Message type in hexadecimal as per ETS standard (see Table 9.8 ⇒ ) or writ- ten out as a name.
len <length></length>	Packet length in bytes.
h225 <type></type>	H.225 rcv or send; received or sent from the IP network.
addr <ip address=""></ip>	Peer's IP address.
compr <codec></codec>	Peer's compression list (see Table 9.10 $\Rightarrow$ ).
FS <bool></bool>	FastStart offered in the signaling packet or not.
( <codec>,</codec>	Lists codecs offered (seeTable 9.32 ⇔).
<ip address="">,</ip>	Peer's IP address for RTP data.
<port>)</port>	Peer's port for RTP Data.
Tunn <bool></bool>	Shows whether or not tunneling is offered as a signaling variant.
H245 <bool></bool>	Shows an extra H.245 session.
(ip address,	Peer's IP address.
port)	Peer's port.
h225cr <hcr></hcr>	H.225 message's call reference (does not have to be unique when calls come from multiple VoIP peers).
cr <cr></cr>	Internal call reference (always unique for the call).

Synonym	Codec
А	G.711Alaw64k
В	G.711Ulaw64k
С	G.7231
D	G.728
E	G.729
F	gsmFullRate
G	T.38fax
0	G.729A
Р	G.72616
Q	G.72624
R	G.72632
S	G.729B
Т	G.729AB
U	G.729E
V	G.723L
W	Transparent
X	G.721
Y	iLBC20
Z	iLBC30

 Table 9.10
 Compression Codecs Used

When the call is sent in the direction of the IP network, the trace will include only the most important information:

h225<type> <mt1> dad <num> cr <cr>

## Table 9.11 Calls to the IP Network 1

Trace Output	Description
<mt></mt>	Message type written out; if a decimal number appears here, it will be translated as per Table 9.8 $\Rightarrow$ .
<num></num>	Called party number.
<cr></cr>	Call reference.

Or:

h225<type> callproc typ <mt> cr <cr>

## Table 9.12Calls to the IP Network 2

Trace Output	Description
<mt></mt>	The ETS message type in hexadecimal.
<cr></cr>	Call reference.

## **RTP/RTCP Output**

The RTP/RTCP output displays whether the signaling information corresponds with the contents of the compression chips. The output occurs when a media channel is set up or torn down:

rtp start cr <cr> ch <ch> li ri <ri> st <st> fx <fx> cp <comp> txm <factor>

#### Table 9.13 RTP/RTCP Output

Trace Output	Description
<cr></cr>	Call reference.
<ch></ch>	The internal media channel used.
<li></li>	1 appears when the local RTP address (and port) has been defined.
<ri></ri>	1 appears when the remote RTP address (and port) have been established.
<st></st>	<b>0</b> appears if the channel's voice packetizer has not yet been started. <b>1</b> appears if the voice packetizer can receive, but not send. <b>2</b> appears when the voice packetizer can receive and send.
<fx></fx>	1 appears when T.38 (fax) is used, otherwise 0.
<comp></comp>	The codec used, as per Table 9.10 $\Rightarrow$ .
<factor></factor>	Multiplication factor for default frame size (20ms, 30 ms for G.723).

rtp stop cr <cr>1 ch <ch>

#### Table 9.14 RTP Stop Message

Trace Output	Description
<cr></cr>	Call reference.
<ch></ch>	The internal media channel used.

## **VP Module**

This module's output shows the controller packets for the voice connections. That means that the RTCP packets and relevant information also appear.

The following results occur for a new RTP connection:

a[<controller>]: <VoIPcodecChipType> start(val) ch=<ch> local=<port> remote=<ip address:port> agg=<bool>

#### Table 9.15 RTP/RTCP Output (VP Module)

Trace Output	Description
<controller></controller>	Running number for the VoIP controller.
<volpcodecchiptype></volpcodecchiptype>	Stands for the type designation for the compression chips used (e.g. Ac49x).
<val></val>	Shows which connection is set up.
<ch></ch>	The internal media channel used.
<port></port>	RTP port.
<ip address=""></ip>	Peer's IP address in hexadecimal.
agg= <bool></bool>	1 means an RTP-multiplex connection is used (default 0).

The following output shows the channel's state in the compression chip during a startup or change of codec:

a[<controller>]: <VoIPcodecChipType>OpenChannelConfiguration ch=<ch> rc=0
a[<controller>]: <VoIPcodecChipType>T38ChannelConfiguration ch=<ch> rc=0
a[<controller>]: <VoIPcodecChipType>ActivateRegularRtpChannelConfiguration ch=<ch> rc=0

The following output shows whether the compression chip starts sending and receiving packets:

a[<controller>]: <VoIPcodecChipType> ch <ch> establish

Sent and received bytes appear with the following output results:

a[<controller>]: <VoIPcodecChipType> ch <ch>: in <byte> out <byte>

#### Table 9.16 RTP Packet Statistics

Trace Output	Description
<ch></ch>	The internal media channel used.
<byte></byte>	The call's received or sent bytes.

rtcp <ch>: SR <dir> pc <pc> oc <oc> ji <ji> rt <rt> fl <fl> cl <cl>

Trace Output	Description
<ch></ch>	The internal media channel used.
SR <dir></dir>	Rx sender report (received) is more interesting, since it comes from the peer. Tx sender report (transmitted).
<pc></pc>	Packet count (number of packets transmitted/received).
<0C>	Octet count (number of octets transmitted/received).
<ji></ji>	Delay jitter [msec].
<rt></rt>	Round-trip local<->remote, round-trip delay [msec].
<fl></fl>	Fraction lost: Fraction of packets lost [8lsb].
<cl></cl>	Cumulative lost: number of lost packets [24lsb].

#### Table 9.17 RTCP Packet Statistics

The following output shows the jitter buffer status:

a[<controller>]: <VoIPcodecChipType> ch <ch> jitter buffer n1 n2 n3n4 n5 n6 n7 n8

#### Table 9.18 Jitter Buffer Status

Trace Output	Description
nl	SteadyStateDelay in milliseconds
n2	NumberOfVoiceUnderrun
n3	NumberOfVoiceOverrun
n4	NumberOfVoiceDecoderBfi (bfi = bad frame interpolation)
n5	NumberOfVoicePacketsDropped
n6	NumberOfVoiceNetPacketsLost
n7	NumberOflbsOverrun (ibs = in band signaling)
n8	NumberOfCasOverrun

An RTP connection has ended when the following trace output appears:

a[<controller>]: <VoIPcodecChipType> stop ch=<ch>

#### Table 9.19 RTP Stop Message (VP Module)

Trace Output	Description
<ch></ch>	The internal media channel used.

The following output results when the codec changes for a fax connection:

a[<controller>]: ac49x ch <ch> fax/data n1 n2 n3

## Table 9.20 Codec Change for Fax

Trace Output	Description
nl	Fax bypass flag:
	• Voice, data bypass or fax relay
	1 Fax bypass
n2	Signal detected on decoder output (see Table 9.21)
n3	Signal detected on encoder input (see Table 9.21)

#### Table 9.21 faxordatasignalevent

Value	Definition	Description
0	SILENCE_OR_UNKNOWN	Undefined (unknown signal or silence)
1	FAX_CNG	CNG-FAX (calling fax tone, 1100 Hz)
2	ANS_TONE_2100_FAX_CED_OR_ MODEM	FAX-CED or modem-ANS (answer tone, 2100 Hz)
3	ANS_TONE_WITH_REVERSALS	ANS (answer tone with reversals)
4	ANS_TONE_AM	ANSam (AM answer tone)

Value	Definition	Description
5	ANS_TONE_AM_REVERSALS	ANSam (AM answer tone with reversals)
6	FAX_V21_PREAMBLE_FLAGS	FAX-V.21 preamble flags
7	FAX_V8_JM_V34	FAX-V.8 JM (fax call function, V.34 fax)
8	VXX_V8_JM_VXX_DATA	V.XX-V.8 JM (data call function, V-series mo- dem)
9	V32_AA	V.32 AA (calling modem tone, 1800 Hz)
10	V22_USB1	V.22 USB1 (V.22(bis) unscrambled binary ones)
11	V8_BIS_INITIATING_DUAL_TONE	V.8bis initiating dual tone (1375 Hz and 2002 Hz)
12	V8_BIS_RESPONDING_DUAL_TONE	V.8bis responding dual tone (1529 Hz and 2225 Hz)
13	VXX_DATA_SESSION	V.XX data session
14	V21_CHANNEL_2	V.21 channel 2 (mark tone, 1650 Hz)
15	V23_FORWARD_CHANNEL	V.23 forward channel (mark tone, 1300 Hz)
16	V21_CHANNEL_1=18	V.21 channel 1 (mark tone, 980 Hz)
17	BELL_103_ANSWER_TONE	Bell 103 answer tone, 2225 Hz
18	TTY	TTY
19	FAX_DCN	FAX-DCN (G.3 fax disconnect signal)

Table 9.21	faxordatasignalevent	(continued	)
	Taxorualasignalevent	Continucu	

Fax relay is activated for the corresponding channel:

a[<controller>]: Ac49xActivateFaxRelayCommand(1) ch <ch> rc <cr>

The following output shows various values for fax transmission (see Table 9.22 for a description of the values):

a[<controller>]: ac49x ch <ch> faxrelay: n1 n2 n3 n4 n5 n6 n7 n8 n9 n10 n11 n12 n13 n14

Table 9.22 Fax Status

Value	Description		
nl	UnableToRecoverFlag (0 no, 1 yes)		
n2	IllegalHdlcFrameDetectedFlag ()		
n3	FaxExitWithNoMcfFrameFlag		
n4	HostTransmitOverRunFlag		
n5	HostTransmitUnderRunFlag		
n6	InternalErrorFlag		
n7	ReceivedBadCommandFlag		
n8	TimeOutErrorFlag		
n9	TxRxFlag (0 receive, 1 transmit)		
n10	T30State		
	0 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATEINITIALIZATION		
	1 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATECNG		
	2 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATECED		
	3 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATEV21		
	4 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATENSF		
	5 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATENSC		
	6 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATECSI		
	7 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATECIG		
	8 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATEDIS		
	9 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATEDTC		
	10 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATENSS		
	11 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATETSI		
	12 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATEDCS		
	13 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATECTC		
	14 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATECRP		
	15 FAX_RELAY_T30_STATE_DCN		
	16 FAX_RELAY_I30_STATE_PRE_MESSAGE_RESPONSE		
	17 FAX_RELAY_I30_STATE_POST_MESSAGE_RESPONSE		
	I 10 FAX_KELAY_I3U_SIAIEPUSI_MESSAGE_CUMMAND		
	21 FAX_KELAY_ISU_SIAIE_IMAGE		

#### Table 9.22 Fax Status (continued)

Value	Description	
n11	NumberOfTra	nsferredPages
n12	BadInputPacketId	
n13	BadInputPacketTotalSize	
n14	FaxBitRate	
	1	FAX_BIT_RATE300_BPS
	2	FAX_BIT_RATE2400_BPS
	3	FAX_BIT_RATE4800_BPS
	4	FAX_BIT_RATE7200_BPS
	5	FAX_BIT_RATE9600_BPS
	6	FAX_BIT_RATE12000_BPS
	7	FAX_BIT_RATE14400_BPS

The following output appears when the compression chip recognizes DTMF tones:

a[<controller]: ac49x ch <ch> ibs <dtmf> <dir> <mode> <lev> <dur>

Trace Output	Description	
<ch></ch>	Media channel	
<dtmf></dtmf>	Recognized DTMF tone in the stream or as per RFC2833	
<dir></dir>	Direction O Coming from BRI/analog 1 Coming from VoIP	
<mode></mode>	0Tone has ended1Tone has been recognized	
<lev></lev>	Signal level in -dBm	
<dur></dur>	Tone duration	

## Table 9.23 DTMF Tone Recognition

## 9.4.2.2 INTERNAL PROTOCOL INTERFACE (TO ISDN, MOBILE)

These trace outputs always begin with the keyword **pstn**, followed by the direction and the message type. The message is then either concluded or other information follows:

pstn<type> <mtl> dad <num> oad <num> cr <cr> s <si> ch <chan> isdncr<icr>

Trace Output	Description
<type></type>	Direction from $(rcv)$ or to $(snd)$ the internal protocol interface.
<mt1></mt1>	Message type written out; if a decimal number appears, it will be translated as per Table 9.8 $\Rightarrow$ .
<num></num>	<b>DAD</b> < <b>num</b> > = called party number, <b>OAD</b> < <b>num</b> > = calling party number.
<cr></cr>	Call reference.
<si></si>	Session ID.
<chan></chan>	Media channel used.
<icr></icr>	Call reference for the internal protocol interface (DSS1).

#### Table 9.24 Internal Protocol Interface

Output also appears when a call comes from the internal protocol interface and is assigned to a VoIP profile. The characters appear in front of the colon in the routing entry:

pstnrcv get\_voipcfg <voip profile>

#### Table 9.25 Received from PSTN 1

Trace Output	Description
<voip profile=""></voip>	Defines the VoIP profile to be used.

Assignment of media channel used for the internal interface and the ISDN call reference for the VoIP call's appears as follows:

pstnrcv bchanind cr <cr> ch <chan> isdncr <icr>

#### Table 9.26 Received from PSTN 2

Trace Output	Description
<cr></cr>	Call reference.
<chan></chan>	Media channel used for the internal protocol interface (DSS1).
<icr></icr>	Call reference for the internal protocol interface (DSS1).

## 9.4.2.3 H.245 MESSAGES

The following trace output is possible:

h245<dir>(<tt>) cr <cr>

#### Table 9.27 H.245 Messages

Trace Output	Description
<dir></dir>	The message's direction; $rcv$ (incoming from the peer) or snd (sent message).
<tt></tt>	H.245 transport type.
<cr></cr>	Internal call reference.

Following this trace output, either a detailed description of the message and its corresponding message type, including negotiating information, or trace output elements that are explained later appear. The most important message types that contain further information elements are as follows:

 TerminalCapabilitySet	<pre>peer=<comp></comp></pre>	cfg= <comp></comp>
 TerminalCapabilitySet	<comp></comp>	

## Table 9.28 Codec Used

Trace Output	Description
<comp></comp>	List of compression codecs offered (see Table 9.10 $\Rightarrow$ ), the list of the peer's codecs appears behind peer, and cfg shows which codecs are defined in the VoIP profile

... OpenLogicalChannel cn=<cn> cpr=<comp> sessid=<sid> ctrl=<ip address>:<rtcp port> ... OpenLogicalChannelAck cn=<cn> sessid=<sid> media=<ip address>:<rtp port>

Trace Output	Description
<cn></cn>	H.245 channel number per H.225 connection.
<sid></sid>	Session ID.
<comp></comp>	Codec used (see Table 9.10 ⇔).
<ip address=""></ip>	Protocol peer IP address.
<rtcp port=""></rtcp>	Port used for the protocol RTCP.
<rtp port=""></rtp>	Port used for the protocol RTP.

 Table 9.29
 Logical Channel Parameters

The trace output is as follows when the message type is not translated or is ignored:

h245<dir>(<tt>) cr <cr> unknown msg <hmt> <hmi>

#### Table 9.30 H.245 Parameters

Trace Output	Description
hmt	The H.245 message type (multimedia system control message type), (Table 9.31 $\Rightarrow$ ).
hmi	The H.245 message ID (see Table 9.32 $\Rightarrow$ , Table 9.33 $\Rightarrow$ , Table 9.34 $\Rightarrow$ , Table 9.35 $\Rightarrow$ ).
ID	Message
------------------	------------
0 (Table 9.32 ⇔)	Request
1 (Table 9.33 ⇔)	Response
2 (Table 9.34 ⇔)	Command
3 (Table 9.35 ⇔)	Indication

 Table 9.31
 Multimedia System Control Message Types

Depending on the system control message type, one of the following message IDs appear:

ID	Message
0	NonStandard
1	MasterSlaveDetermination
2	TerminalCapabilitySet
3	OpenLogicalChannel
4	CloseLogicalChannel
5	RequestChannelClose
6	MultiplexEntrySend
7	RequestMultiplexEntry
8	RequestMode
9	RoundTripDelayRequest
10	MaintenanceLoopRequest
11	CommunicationModeRequest
12	ConferenceRequest
13	MultilinkRequest
14	LogicalChannelRateRequest

 Table 9.32
 Message IDs for Request Message

ID	Message
0	NonStandard
1	MasterSlaveDeterminationAck
2	MasterSlaveDeterminationReject
3	TerminalCapabilitySetAck
4	TerminalCapabilitySetReject
5	OpenLogicalChannelAck
6	OpenLogicalChannelReject
7	CloseLogicalChannelAck
8	RequestChannelCloseAck
9	RequestChannelCloseReject
10	MultiplexEntrySendAck
11	MultiplexEntrySendReject
12	RequestMultiplexEntryAck
13	RequestMultiplexEntryReject
14	RequestModeAck
15	RequestModeReject
16	RoundTripDelayResponse
17	MaintenanceLoopAck
18	MaintenanceLoopReject
19	CommunicationModeResponse
20	ConferenceResponse
21	MultilinkResponse
22	LogicalChannelRateAcknowledge
23	LogicalChannelRateReject

 Table 9.33
 Message IDs for Response Message

ID	Message
0	NonStandard
1	MaintenanceLoopOffCommand
2	SendTerminalCapabilitySet
3	EncryptionCommand
4	FlowControlCommand
5	EndSessionCommand
6	MiscellaneousCommand
7	CommunicationModeCommand
8	ConferenceCommand
9	h223MultiplexReconfiguration
10	NewATMVCCommand
11	MobileMultilinkReconfigurationCommand

 Table 9.34
 Message IDs for Command Message

 Table 9.35
 Message IDs For Indication Message

ID	Message
0	NonStandard
1	FunctionNotUnderstood
2	MasterSlaveDeterminationRelease
3	Terminal Capability Set Release
4	OpenLogicalChannelConfirm
5	RequestChannelCloseRelease
6	MultiplexEntrySendRelease
7	RequestMultiplexEntryRelease
8	RequestModeRelease
9	MiscellaneousIndication

ID	Message
10	JitterIndication
11	h223SkewIndication
12	NewATMVCIndication
13	UserInput
14	h2250MaximumSkewIndication
15	McLocationIndication
16	ConferenceIndication
17	Vendorldentification
18	FunctionNotSupported
19	MultilinkIndication
20	LogicalChannelRateRelease
21	FlowControlIndication
22	MobileMultilinkReconfigurationIndication

Table 9.35	Message	IDs For	Indication	Message	(continued	)
	message	100101	marcation	message	(continued,	/

# 9.4.2.4 RAS (REGISTRATION, ADMISSION, STATUS)

As a general rule, the most important terminal and gatekeeper messages appear written out with the gatekeeper's IP address (<ip addr>):

```
H225 GatekeeperRequest to <ip addr> (s 131)
H225 GatekeeperConfirm <ip addr>
H225 GatekeeperReject <ip addr> reason <reason>
```

#### Table 9.36 RAS

Trace Output	Description
<reason></reason>	Gatekeeper reject reason, see Table 9.40 ⇔.

H225 GkRegistration to <ip addr> H225 RegistrationConfirm <ip addr> H225 RegistrationReject <ip addr> reason <reason>

Table 9.37 Gatekeeper 1

Trace Output	Description
<reason></reason>	Registration reject reason, see Table 9.41 ⇔.

H225 GkResourcesAvailableIndicate to <ip addr> (<act chan> <max chan>) H225 ResourcesAvailableConfirm <ip addr>

H225 GkAdmission cr <cr> to <ip addr> H225 AdmissionConfirm <ip addr> cr <cr> H225 AdmissionReject <ip addr> reason <reason>

Table 9.38Gatekeeper 2

Trace Output	Description
<reason></reason>	Admission reject reason, see Table 9.42 ⇔.

H225 GkDisengage cr <cr> to <ip addr> H225 DisengageConfirm <ip addr>

H225 UnregistrationRequest <ip addr> H225 GkUnregistrationConf to <ip addr>

All other messages appear as follows:

H225 unknown msg from Gk <ip addr>: <code>

#### Table 9.39 Gatekeeper 3

Trace Output	Description
<code></code>	Unknown gatekeeper message, see Table 9.43 ⇔.

## Table 9.40 Gatekeeper Reject Reason

ID	Reject Reason
0	resourceUnavailable
1	terminalExcluded
2	invalidRevision
3	undefinedReason
4	securityDenial
5	genericDataReason
6	neededFeatureNotSupported

# Table 9.41 Registration Reject Reason

ID	Reject Reason
0	DiscoveryRequired
1	InvalidRevision
2	InvalidCallSignalAddress
3	InvalidRASAddress
4	DuplicateAlias
5	InvalidTerminalType
6	UndefinedReason
7	TransportNotSupported
8	TransportQOSNotSupported

ID	Reject Reason
9	ResourceUnavailable
10	InvalidAlias
11	SecurityDenial
12	RullRegistrationRequired
13	AdditiveRegistrationNotSupported
14	InvalidTerminalAliases
15	GenericDataReason
16	NeededFeatureNotSupported

Table 9 41	Registration	Reject Reason	(continued)
10016 3.41	Registration	Neject Neason	(continueu)

# Table 9.42 Admission Reject Reason

ID	Reject Reason
0	CalledPartyNotRegistered
1	InvalidPermission
2	RequestDenied
3	UndefinedReason
4	CallerNotRegistered
5	RouteCallToGatekeeper
6	InvalidEndpointIdentifier
7	ResourceUnavailable
8	SecurityDenial
9	QosControlNotSupported
10	IncompleteAddress
11	AliasesInconsistent
12	RouteCallToSCN
13	ExceedsCallCapacity

ID	Reject Reason
14	CollectDestination
15	CollectPIN
16	GenericDataReason
17	NeededFeatureNotSupported

## Table 9.42 Admission Reject Reason (continued)

## Table 9.43 Unknown Gatekeeper Messages

ID	Message
0	GatekeeperRequest
1	GatekeeperConfirm
2	GatekeeperReject
3	RegistrationRequest
4	RegistrationConfirm
5	RegistrationReject
6	UnregistrationRequest
7	UnregistrationConfirm
8	UnregistrationReject
9	AdmissionRequest
10	AdmissionConfirm
11	AdmissionReject
12	BandwidthRequest
13	BandwidthConfirm
14	BandwidthReject
15	DisengageRequest
16	DisengageConfirm
17	DisengageReject
18	LocationRequest

ID	Message
19	LocationConfirm
20	LocationReject
21	InfoRequest
22	InfoRequestResponse
23	NonStandardMessage
24	UnknownMessageResponse
25	RequestInProgress
26	ResourcesAvailableIndicate
27	Resources Available Confirm
28	InfoRequestAck
29	InfoRequestNak
30	ServiceControlIndication
31	ServiceControlResponse

Table 9.43	Unknown	Gatekeeper	Messages	(continued)	)
------------	---------	------------	----------	-------------	---

# 9.4.2.5 ENUM OUTPUT

This output is assigned to group i and occurs with Layer2 and Layer3 traces:

i[<controller>]: enum\_query cr <CR> ch <CH>: <num> -> <length> <<answer pattern>>

#### Table 9.44 ENUM Output

Trace Output	Description
<cr></cr>	Call reference.
<ch></ch>	Media channel.
<num></num>	Phone number converted into ENUM domain format.
<length></length>	Length of the answer field in the DNS response in bytes. <b>0</b> appears if the number was not found.
<answer pattern=""></answer>	Displays the DNS response. <b>0</b> appears if the number was not found.

# 9.4.2.6 EXAMPLES

The following examples are offline traces. You can generate them using the GATE Manager or FTP commands. The filename is trace.log. The following cases appear in the examples:

- Incoming H323 Call with FastStart 🗢
- Outgoing H323 Call with FastStart 🔿
- Fax Call 🗢

# Incoming H323 Call with FastStart

[15:25:13.65]	i[02]:	h225accept from 172.16.0.200 s 4
[15:25:13.75]	y[02]:	h225rcv tpkt msg 5 h225cr 8006 addr 172.16.0.200 pt 0
[15:25:13.75]	y[02]:	h225 decode rc 0, q931 msg 5 (0), len 364
[15:25:13.75]	y[02]:	h225rcv setup voipcfg addr 172.16.0.200 rc 0 <df> compr EABG</df>
[15:25:13.75]	y[02]:	h225rcv faststart <aib1e1g0></aib1e1g0>
[15:25:13.75]	y[02]:	h225rcv setup oad 01 00 <111> <> dad 01 <123456> rad <> bc 038090a3 0101
[15:25:13.75]	y[02]:	h225rcv setup h225cr 8006 FS:1(E,172.16.0.200,29000) TUNN:1 H245:0(0,0)
[15:25:13.75]	y[02]:	h225rcv setup h225cr 8006 cr 7
[15:25:13.75]	i[02]:	pstnsnd setup dad 123456 oad 1 cr 7 s 4
[15:25:13.75]	s[00]:	00 01 52 4c 08 02 00 08 05 04 03 80 90 a3 18 03 a1 83 87 6c 04 81 31 31 31 70 07 81
31 32 33 34 3	5 36 7d	02 91 81
[15:25:13.75]	i[02]:	pstnrcv connresp cr 7 acc 5 ch 1
[15:25:13.75]	x[02]:	h225snd callproc typ d cr 7 pri 0
[15:25:13.75]	r[00]:	00 01 01 54
[15:25:13.75]	r[00]:	02 01 4c 54 08 02 80 08 0d 18 03 a9 83 87
[15:25:13.75]	s[00]:	02 01 01 4e
[15:25:14.33]	r[00]:	02 01 4e 54 08 02 80 08 01
[15:25:14.33]	s[00]:	02 01 01 50
[15:25:14.33]	i[02]:	pstnrcv alert cr 7 cls ff
[15:25:14.33]	i[02]:	rtp start cr 7 ch 1 li 1 ri 1 st 2 fx 0 cp E txm 1
[15:25:14.33]	x[02]:	h225snd callproc typ 1 cr 7 pri 8
[15:25:14.34]	a[02]:	vp start(201) ch=0 local=29000 remote=ac1000c8:29000 agg=0 pcm=0
[15:25:14.38]	a[02]:	vp rtcp 0: RR Tx pc 0 oc 0 ji -1 rt 0 fl -1 cl -1
[15:25:14.38]	a[02]:	vp ch 0: in 0 out 74
[15:25:15.57]	r[00]:	02 01 50 54 08 02 80 08 07 29 05 06 03 18 0f 17 4c 06 01 81 31 37 33 31
[15:25:15.57]	s[00]:	00 01 54 52 08 02 00 08 0f
[15:25:15.57]	i[02]:	pstnrcv connresp cr 7 acc 10 ch 255
[15:25:15.57]	x[02]:	h225snd callproc typ 7 cr 7 pri 0
[15:25:15.58]	r[00]:	00 01 01 56
[15:25:17.01]	a[02]:	vp rtcp 0: SR Rx pc 110 oc 1816 ji 158 rt -1 fl 2 cl 1
[15:25:20.09]	a[02]:	vp rtcp 0: SR Tx pc 277 oc 5496 ji 164 rt 0 fl 0 cl 0
[15:25:20.09]	a[02]:	vp ch 0: in 18166 out 20646
[15:25:20.09]	a[02]:	vp rtcp 0: SR Rx pc 258 oc 4634 ji 208 rt -1 fl 0 cl 1
[15:25:23.32]	a[02]:	vp rtcp 0: SR Tx pc 441 oc 8776 ji 176 rt 0 fl 0 cl 0
[15:25:23.32]	a[02]:	vp ch 0: in 28966 out 32900
[15:25:24.68]	y[02]:	h225rcv tpkt msg 5a h225cr 8006 addr 172.16.0.200 pt 800e7800
[15:25:24.68]	y[02]:	h225 decode rc 0, q931 msg 5a (5), len 33
[15:25:24.68]	y[02]:	h225rcv relack h225cr 8006 F5:0(-,0,0) TUNN:1 H245:0(0,0)
[15:25:24.68]	y[02]:	h225rcv relack h225cr 8006 cau 0x10
[15:25:24.68]	1[02]:	rtp hold cr / ch 1
[15:25:24.68]	s[00]:	00 01 56 52 08 02 00 08 45 08 02 80 90
[15:25:24.68]	i[02]:	h225 connection 4 terminated
[15:25:24.69]	r[00]:	
[15:25:25.89]	r[00]:	02 01 52 58 08 02 80 08 4d
[15:25:25.89]	s[00]:	00 01 58 54 08 02 00 08 5a
[15:25:25.94]	1[02]:	pstnrcv terminate connection (3201) cr / cau I err 16 state 1/ ch I rsid I
[15:25:25.94]	1[02]:	rtp stop cr / cn 1
[15:25:25.94]	r[00]:	AA AT AT 29
[15:25:25.94]	a[02]:	vp cn 0: 1n 34096 out 38154
[15:25:25.94]	a[02]:	vp stop ch=⊍

#### Outgoing H323 Call with FastStart

```
[15:04:09.12] r[00]: 02 01 46 48 08 02 22 54 05 04 03 80 90 a3 18 03 a9 83 94 6c 06 01 81 31 31 31 31 70
04 81 33 32 31 7d 02 91 81
[15:04:09.12] s[00]: 02 01 01 48
[15:04:09.12] s[00]: 00 01 48 48 08 02 a2 54 0d 18 03 a9 83 94
 [15:04:09.12] i[02]: pstnrcv setup dad DF:321 oad 1111 cc 0 id 15d006
 [15:04:09.12] i[02]: pstnrcv get_voipcfg <DF>
[15:04:09.12] i[02]: h225connect to 172.16.0.200 cr 6
 [15:04:09.12] x[02]: h225snd setup dad 1 cr 6
 [15:04:09.12] r[00]: 00 01 01 4a
[15:04:09.15] y[02]: h225rcv tpkt msg d h225cr 6 addr 172.16.0.200 pt 80412800
 [15:04:09.15] y[02]: h225 decode rc 0, q931 msg d (11), len 32
[15:04:09.15] y[02]: h225 rcv msg d (11) h225cr 6 FS:0(-,0,0) TUNN:1 H245:0(0,0)
[15:04:09.50] y[02]: h225rcv tpkt msg 1 h225cr 6 addr 172.16.0.200 pt 80412800
[15:04:09.50] y[02]: h225 decode rc 0, q931 msg 1 (3), len 121
[15:04:09.50] y[02]: h225rcv faststart <E1>
[15:04:09.50] y[02]: h225rcv alert h225cr 6 FS:1(E,172.16.0.200,29000) TUNN:1 H245:0(0,0)
[15:04:09.50] i[02]: rtp start cr 6 ch 1 li 1 ri 1 st 2 fx 0 cp E txm 1
 [15:04:09.50] s[00]: 00 01 4a 48 08 02 a2 54 01 1e 02 80 88
 [15:04:09.50] a[02]: vp start(201) ch=0 local=29000 remote=ac1000c8:29000 agg=0 pcm=0
 [15:04:09.50] r[00]: 00 01 01 4c
[15:04:09.50] r[00]: 00 01 01 4C
[15:04:09.53] a[02]: vp rtcp 0: RR Tx pc 0 oc 0 ji -1 rt 0 fl -1 cl -1
[15:04:09.53] a[02]: vp ch 0: in 0 out 74
[15:04:11.79] y[02]: h225rcv tpkt msg 7 h225cr 6 addr 172.16.0.200 pt 80412800
[15:04:11.79] y[02]: h225 decode rc 0, q931 msg 7 (2), len 79
[15:04:11.79] y[02]: h225rcv connect h225cr 6 FS:0(-,0,0) TUNN:1 H245:0(0,0)
[15:04:11.79] y[02]: h225rcv connect h225cr 6 FS:0(-,0,0) TUNN:1 H245:0(0,0)
[15:04:11.79] j[02]: pstnsnd connect r 2250 0
[15:04:11.79] s[00]: 00 01 4c 48 08 02 a2 54 07
[15:04:11.80] r[00]: 02 01 48 4e 08 02 22 54 0f
[15:04:11.80] s[00]: 02 01 01 4a
 [15:04:12.50] a[02]: vp rtcp 0: SR Rx pc 21 oc 394 ji 201 rt -1 fl 0 cl 0
[15:04:16.13] a[02]: vp rtcp 0: SR Tx pc 192 oc 3236 ji 196 rt 0 fl 0 cl 0
[15:04:16.13] a[02]: vp ch 0: in 14612 out 13796
[15:04:10.13] a[02]: vp ch 0: 1h 14012 out 15/96
[15:04:17.98] y[02]: h225rcv tpkt msg 5a h225cr 6 addr 172.16.0.200 pt 80412800
[15:04:17.98] y[02]: h225 decode rc 0, q931 msg 5a (5), len 33
[15:04:17.98] y[02]: h225rcv relack h225cr 6 FS:0(-,0,0) TUNN:1 H245:0(0,0)
[15:04:17.98] y[02]: h225rcv relack h225cr 6 cau 0x10
[15:04:17.98] i[02]: rtp hold cr 6 ch 1
 [15:04:17.98] s[00]: 00 01 4e 4a 08 02 a2 54 45 08 02 80 90
 [15:04:17.98] i[02]: h225 connection 4 terminated
 [15:04:17.99] r[00]: 00 01 01 50
 [15:04:18.04] r[00]: 02 01 4a 50 08 02 22 54 4d 08 02 84 90
[15:04:18.04] s[00]: 00 01 50 4c 08 02 a2 54 5a
[15:04:18.06] i[02]: pstnrcv terminate connection (3201) cr 6 cau 90 err 16 state 17 ch 1 rsid 1
 [15:04:18.06] i[02]: rtp stop cr 6 ch 1
 [15:04:18.06] r[00]: 00 01 01 52
 [15:04:18.06] a[02]: vp ch 0: in 21288 out 20708
 [15:04:18.06] a[02]: vp stop ch=0
```

# Fax Call

	[16:00:40.44]	i[02]:	h225accept from 172.20.0.200 s 4
	[16:00:40.49]	y[02]:	h225rcv tpkt msg 5 h225cr 8007 addr 172.20.0.200 pt 0
	[16:00:40.49]	y[02]:	h225 decode rc 0, q931 msg 5 (0), len 251
1	[16:00:40.49]	y[02]:	h225rcv setup voipcfg addr 172.20.0.200 rc 0 <df> compr EABG</df>
1	[16:00:40.49]	y[02]:	h225rcv faststart <e0g0></e0g0>
1	16:00:40.491	v[02]:	h225rcv setup oad 00 00 $\Rightarrow$ $\Rightarrow$ dad 01 <123456> rad $\Rightarrow$ bc 038090a3 0101
i	16:00:40.491	v[02]:	h225rcv setup h225cr 8007 FS:1(E.172.20.0.200.29000) TUNN:1 H245:0(0.0)
i	16.00.40 491	v[02]	h225rcy setup h225cr 8007 cr 14
i	$[16 \cdot 00 \cdot 40 \ 40]$	i[02].	nstnsnd setup dad 123456 oad cr 14 s 4
i	$[16 \cdot 00 \cdot 40 \ 40]$	c[00].	
÷	74 02 01 81	5[00].	
í		÷[02].	nstarcy compress or 14 acc 5 ch 1
ł	[10.00.40.49]	v[02].	b225cm collares typ d cc 14 acc 5 cm i
1	[10.00.40.49]	~[00].	$\frac{1}{12} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{12} $
		r[00];	
1		1[UZ]:	pstnicvateri cr 14 cts ii
		1[02]:	rtp start cr 14 cn 1 l1 1 r1 1 st 2 tx 0 cp E txm 2
	[16:00:40.67]	x[02]:	h225snd callproc typ 1 cr 14 pri 8
	16:00:40.70]	a[02]:	vp start(201) ch=0 local=29000 remote=ac1000c8:29000 agg=0 pcm=0
	[16:00:40.74]	a[02]:	vp rtcp 0: RR Tx pc 0 oc 0 ji -1 rt 0 fl -1 cl -1
	[16:00:40.74]	a[02]:	vp ch 0: in 0 out 74
	[16:00:40.90]	r[00]:	02 01 58 5c 08 02 80 09 07 29 05 06 03 18 0f 3b 4c 08 01 81 31 32 33 34 35 36
	[16:00:40.90]	s[00]:	00 01 5c 5a 08 02 00 09 0f
	[16:00:40.90]	i[02]:	pstnrcv connresp cr 14 acc 10 ch 255
	[16:00:40.90]	x[02]:	h225snd callproc typ 7 cr 14 pri 0
	[16:00:41.98]	a[02]:	vp rtcp 0: SR Rx pc 134 oc 1340 ji 195 rt -1 fl 0 cl 0
	[16:00:43.29]	y[02]:	h225rcv tpkt msg 62 h225cr 8007 addr 172.20.0.200 pt 80410800
	[16:00:43.29]	y[02]:	h225 decode rc 0, q931 msg 62 (6), len 123
	[16:00:43.29]	y[02]:	h225rcv facility h225cr 8007 FS:0(-,0,0) TUNN:1 H245:0(0,0)
Ì	16:00:43.291	i[02]:	h245rcv(1) cr 14 TerminalCapabilitySet peer= <eg> cfg=<eabg></eabg></eg>
j	16:00:43.291	i[02]:	h245snd(1) cr 14 TerminalCapabilitySetAck
i	16:00:43.291	i[02]:	h245snd(1) cr 14 TerminalCapabilitySet <eabg></eabg>
j	16:00:43.511	v[02]:	h225rcy tokt msg 62 h225cr 8007 addr 172.20.0.200 pt 80410800
i	16:00:43.511	v[02]:	h225 decode rc 0, g931 msg 62 (6), len 63
i	$[16 \cdot 00 \cdot 43 51]$	v[02]	$h_{225rcv}$ facility h225cr 8007 ES:0(- 0 0) TUNN:1 H245:0(0 0)
i	[16.00.43,51]	i[02]	h245rcv(1) cr 14 TerminalCanabilitySetAck
i	[16.00.43, 72]	v[02].	h225rcv tokt msg 62 h225cr 8007 addr 172 20 0 200 pt 80410800
ł	[16.00.43.72]	v[02]	$h_{225}$ decode rs 0 a031 ms 62 (6) len 74
ł	[10.00.43.72]	y[02].	$h_{225}$ decode i c , q551 m3g 02 (0), ten $J^{+}$
ł	[10.00.43.72]	i[02].	$h_{225}(r_{1})$ $h_{2$
ł	[10.00.43.72]	i[02].	h245rd(1) cr 14 Requestinge (50-1
ł	$\begin{bmatrix} 10.00.43.72 \end{bmatrix}$	i[02]:	h245shd(1) cf 14 Requestroueack
ł	$\begin{bmatrix} 10 & 00 & 43 & 73 \end{bmatrix}$	i[02]:	$h_245 \sin(1)$ cr 14 closebylatchannel ch=1 cpr-C coccid=1 ctrl=172 20 0 100,20001
1	$\begin{bmatrix} 10 & 00 & 43 & 73 \end{bmatrix}$		$h_{225}$ ( $h_{11}$ ) ( $h_{12}$ )
	$\begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 00 \\ 45 \\ 75 \end{bmatrix}$	y[02]:	$h_{225}$ (c) tpkt msg b2 h225tr odd/ add 1/2.20.0.200 pt odd10000
	$\begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 00 \\ 45 \\ 75 \end{bmatrix}$	y[02]:	1225 decode i C 0, 4951 llsg 02 (0), ten 00 h255 mg fordistw h255 m 9007 E5.0( $-0.0$ ) TUNN-1 H245.0( $0.0$ )
		y[⊎2]:	$n_{22}$ rev tacility $n_{22}$ rev is 10 (-,0,0) tonn: 1 $n_{24}$ rev (0,0)
		1[02]:	h245rCV(1) Cr 14 CloseLogicalChannel Ch=1 (1)
		1[02]:	n245snd(1) cr 14 CloseLogicalChanneLACK Cn=1
	[16:00:43.73]	y[02]:	h225rcv tpkt msg 62 h225cr 800/ addr 1/2.20.0.200 pt 80410800
	16:00:43.73]	y[02]:	h225 decode rc 0, q931 msg 62 (6), len 92
	[16:00:43./3]	y[02]:	h225rcv facility h225cr 8007 F5:0(-,0,0) TUNN:1 H245:0(0,0)
	[16:00:43.73]	i[02]:	h245rcv(1) cr 14 OpenLogicalChannel cn=1 cpr=G sessid=1 ctrl=172.20.0.200:29001
	[16:00:43.73]	i[02]:	h245snd(1) cr 14 OpenLogicalChannelAck cn=1 sessid=1 media=172.20.0.100:29000
1	[16:00:43.73]	y[02]:	h225rcv tpkt msg 62 h225cr 8007 addr 172.20.0.200 pt 80410800
I	[16:00:43.73]	y[02]:	h225 decode rc 0, q931 msg 62 (6), len 64
1	[16:00:43.73]	y[02]:	h225rcv facility h225cr 8007 FS:0(-,0,0) TUNN:1 H245:0(0,0)
1	[16:00:43.73]	i[02]:	h245rcv(1) cr 14 CloseLogicalChannelAck cn=1
I	[16:00:43.73]	y[02]:	h225rcv tpkt msg 62 h225cr 8007 addr 172.20.0.200 pt 80410800
Ì	[16:00:43.73]	y[02]:	h225 decode rc 0, q931 msg 62 (6), len 83
Ì	[16:00:43.73]	y[02]:	h225rcv facility h225cr 8007 FS:0(-,0,0) TUNN:1 H245:0(0,0)
I	[16:00:43.73]	i[02]:	h245rcv(1) cr 14 OpenLogicalChannelAck cn=1 sessid=1 media=172.20.0.200:29000

#### 9.4.3 REMOTE OUTPUT

This trace option provides output for communication with the GATE Manager or NMS. To activate this option, activate the section **Remote** in the GATE Manager. You can choose the depth of the trace output: **Error** is limited to error messages; **Debug** provides information; **Detail** provides the entire packet.

Output is defined with a **g**, and the port number is 99.

The following output shows an established GATE Manager connection:

g[99]:moip: accept rc=2 ipad=<ip address> port=<port>

#### Table 9.45 Remote Output

Trace Output	Description
<ip address=""></ip>	Remote system's IP address with GATE Manager.
<port></port>	Origination port for the GATE Manager connection.

g[99]:moip: <direction> <length>

#### Table 9.46 Remote Output

Trace Output		Description
<direction></direction>	recv	Packets received from the remote system
	send	Packets sent to the remote system
	write	Output for communication with the internal remote interface
	read	Output for communication from the internal remote interface
<length></length>	Data length	in bytes.

All other trace output appears in detail mode in ASCII and are also translated.

#### 9.4.4 SMTP TRACE OUTPUT

This trace option provides output for communication with the mail server that occurs when status information or files are sent, or in the other direction, which e-mails are received and converted to SMS or USSD.

To activate this option, activate the section **Mail** in the GATE Manager. You can choose the depth of the trace output: **Error** is limited to error messages; **Debug** provides information; **Detail** provides the entire packet.

Output is defined with a m, and the port number is 99.

#### **Sending Files or Status Information**

Global message output:

m[99]:mail: sendmail (<length>)

Table 9.47	SMTP	Output:	Sending	Files	or	Status	Info
------------	------	---------	---------	-------	----	--------	------

Trace Output	Description
<length></length>	Data length in bytes.

Detailed message output:

m[99]:mail: sendmail: <Faccount> <ip address> <Taccount> <domain> <subject> <content>

Table 9.48	SMTP	Output:	Sending	Files	or	Status	Info
------------	------	---------	---------	-------	----	--------	------

Trace Output	Description
<faccount></faccount>	Sender's e-mail account (cdr, alarm, file, etc.).
<ip address=""></ip>	SMTP server's IP address.
<taccount></taccount>	Recipient's e-mail account.
<domain></domain>	Recipient's domain.
<subject></subject>	Content of the subject field; serial number of the sender system.
<content></content>	Content of the message's body.

All other trace output appears in detail mode in ASCII and are also translated.

#### **Receiving E-Mail Messages and Sending Them as SMS or USSD**

#### The following output displays communication of an incoming SMTP connection:

m[99]:mail: accept: ipad=<ip address> port=<port>

## Table 9.49 SMTP Output: Receiving E-Mail and Sending as SMS or USSD

Trace Output	Description	
<ip address=""></ip>	The SMTP peer system's IP address.	
<port></port>	The SMTP peer system's origination port.	

The following output displays which packets are sent to the SMTP peer:

m[99]:mail: mysend <<content>>

Table 9.50	SMTP Output:	Receiving E-N	lail and Sending as	SMS or USSD

Trace Output	Description
<content></content>	Content of the transmitted packet.

All other trace output appears in detail mode in ASCII and are also translated. The following output displays which packets are received from the SMTP peer:

m[99]:mail: recv (<length>)

#### Table 9.51 SMTP Output: Receiving E-Mail and Sending as SMS or USSD

Trace Output	Description
<length></length>	Data length in bytes.

All other trace output appears in detail mode in ASCII and are also translated.

# The following output shows that the SMTP connection is being closed:

m[99]:mail: terminate\_session

The mail module now converts the e-mail message to the internal format and then sent as SMS or USSD. Bulk mail (several recipient entries for the same e-mail) appear as individual messages:

m[99]:mail: newMail2Host r=<Taccount> f=<Faccount> s=<subject> d=<content>

#### Table 9.52 SMTP Output: Receiving E-Mail and Sending as SMS or USSD

Trace Output	Description
<faccount></faccount>	One entry from the sender's To field.
<taccount></taccount>	Content of the From field.
<subject></subject>	Content of the subject field; usually not used.
<content></content>	Content of the message's body; is sent as SMS or USSD.

The following output appears when the message has been successfully sent:

m[99]:mail: rcvmail <Faccount> -> <Taccount>, done

This is converted in the confirmation message, with the subject sent. The output in the subsequent communication with the mail server are identical to those described above in Sending Files or Status Information  $\Rightarrow$ .

The following output appears when errors occur during transmission of the SMS or USSD message: Message transmission was faulty and will be repeated:

m[99]:mail: rcvmail <Faccount> -> <Taccount>, failed, will retry (<num>)

Table 9.53	SMTP	Output:	Transmission	Error
------------	------	---------	--------------	-------

Trace Output	Description
<num></num>	Current number of retries.

Retried message transmission was also faulty, and an e-mail will be generated:

m[99]:mail: rcvmail <Faccount> -> <Taccount>, failed <num> times

The output in the subsequent communication with the mail server are identical to those described above in Sending Files or Status Information  $\Rightarrow$ .

# **Receiving SMS or USSD and Sending as E-Mail**

The following output shows the internal format when an SMS or USSD message is sent to the mail module. This output is generated when transmission of the SMS or USSD message was not possible:

m[99]:mail: DATA\_IND (<length>)

All other trace output appears in detail mode in ASCII and are also translated. The output in the subsequent communication with the mail server are identical to those described above in Sending Files or Status Information  $\Rightarrow$ .

## 9.4.5 NUMBER PORTABILITY TRACE OUTPUT

This trace option provides output for the communication with the iMNP database. To activate this option, activate the section **Number Portability** in the GATE Manager. Output is defined with an n, and the port number is 99.

The following output appears when the system sets up a TCP session with the iMNP is being set up:

n[99]:np: connecting to <ip addr>

Trace Output	Description
<ip address=""></ip>	The iMNP system's IP address.

able 9.54 Number Portal	lity Output:	Connection	with iMNP
-------------------------	--------------	------------	-----------

The following output shows that the connection has been established:

n[99]:np: connect to <ip addr> ok

The following output shows that the connection attempt failed:

n[99]:np: connect to <ip addr> failed

The following output shows a keep alive packet from the iMNP to keep the TCP session open:

n[99]:np: recv <>

Response to a number portability request that results in the call's routing:

n[99]:np: recv <N<num>>

Table 9.55	Number	Portability	/ Output:	Response
------------	--------	-------------	-----------	----------

Trace Output	Description
<num></num>	Ported or unported number provided by the database.

# 9.4.6 DTMF TONE TRACE OUTPUT

Output about the setup of connections with the DTMF module and DTMF tone recognition are debugged. The output differentiates between the groups err and inf. Output is defined with a d, and the port number is that of the virtual DTMF controller:

The following output shows incoming call setup to the DTMF module:

d[<ctrl>]: dtmf: msg <call state>, unknown id <id>, from 14

Table 9.56 D	TMF Output:	Incoming Call Setup
--------------	-------------	---------------------

Trace Output		Description
<ctrl></ctrl>	The virual contr	roller's running number.
<call state=""></call>	3101 I 3201 [	ncoming setup Disconnect request
<id></id>	Call identificati	on number.

The following output shows transmitted signaling messages depending on the call state:

d[<ctrl>]: dtmf <message type> <id> <call state> 0

Trace Output		Description
<message type=""></message>	Send_d_connect send_alert_ind send_disconnect	For setup acknowledge and connect. For alert. For disconnect
<id></id>	Call identification r	number.
<call state=""></call>	3110         Incor           3102         Discord           3804         Alert           3202         Discord	ming setup onnect request connect confirmation

#### Table 9.57 DTMF Output: Signaling Messages

The following output shows that the media channel has been designated for DTMF tone recognition:

d[<ctrl>]: dtmf send\_alloc <b\_chan id\_unset> <ctrl>/<b chan>

#### Table 9.58 DTMF Output: Media Channel Designation

Trace Output	Description
<b chan=""></b>	Internal media channel used.
<b_chan id_unset=""></b_chan>	Media channel identification (in unset state).

d[<ctrl>]: dtmf: msg <msg>, id <b\_chan id>, from 1, id <id>/<b\_chan id\_unset>

## Table 9.59 DTMF Output: Media Channel Designation

Trace Output		Description
<msg></msg>	502	Media channel confirmation
	102	Connect confirmation
	602	Media channel free confirmation

The following output shows the output for negotiated DTMF tones:

d[<ctrl>]: dtmf send\_info\_ind <id> <<dtmf tone>>

# **10 FEATURE PACKAGES**

The VolPBOX PRI feature packages are modular expansion applications that provide services in addition to those offered with the standard software. Feature packages can be activated separately or in combination with one another, so that you can design your system according to your own needs.

The following feature packages are available:

- Dial-In/Callback Services (cf. Chapter 10.2 on page 167 ⇒)
- Least Cost Routing (cf. Chapter 10.3 on page 171 ⇔)
- Online Traffic Monitor (cf. Chapter 10.4 on page 177 🖘)
- SS7-Specific Settings (cf. Chapter 10.6 on page 183 👄)
- Ported Number Screening (cf. Chapter 10.5 on page 182 ⇔)

# **10.1 ACTIVATING THE LICENSE**

Each feature package requires a license. Once you have ordered a feature package, you can activate the license:

The **/boot/** directory of each system contains a file called license.key, which contains information on the system's ID, the included components, which feature packages are active and the license number:

#### Example:

```
[IDENTIFICATION]
SYSTEM: TELES.iGATE
SERNO: VT810011
AUTOR: create Wee
                   Wed Sep 09 15:01:09 2006
[COMPONENTS]
CARD99:11 d1 S0 PB900034
[FEATURES]
PRI:Max
SS7:0
GSM:Max
TP:Max
VoIP:Max
SIM manager: On
DDI and call back: Off
least cost routing: On
statistics and CDR: On
SMS gateway: On ported number screening: Off
roaming: Off
[SIGNATURE]
00000000000license0number0000000000
```

You will receive a new license.key file any time you order a new license package. Simply save the new file, overwriting the old file, and restart the system.



Deleting or making changes in the license.key file will delete any feature package licenses, causing the system to revert to the standard configuration!

# **10.2 DLA/CALLBACK SERVER FUNCTIONALITY**

This package contains money-saving features that expand the functionality of your VoIPBOX PRI to include callback capability and DTMF services. It is particularly useful for companies with employees who travel often, because it eliminates expensive roaming fees:

# **10.2.1 CALL CONNECTOR AND CALLBACK SERVER**

Depending on your VolPBOX PRI, various intelligent solutions as a call server are possible. The most important scenarios and properties are described here. The scenarios can also be combined to suit your needs.

- Special announcement
- DLA with DTMF
- DLA with fixed destination number
- Callback with DTMF for the second leg number (known OAD or fixed callback number)
- Callback with DTMF and OAD as callback number
- Callback with DTMF and pre-configured callback number
- Callback for a fixed second leg
- DLA with DTMF and PIN for the first leg and callback for the second leg
- Using a PIN in front of the call number
- Callback via SMS
- Callback via HTTP

Numbers transmitted using DTMF tones can be ended by entering a # sign. Otherwise, a 5-second timer is set, after which DTMF transmission will automatically end.



CDR entries for calls routed as Callback with DTMF include the connection times for the A and B subscribers. The times are separated by a slash (/). If no connection is established to the B subscriber, an entry recording the A subscriber's connection time is generated in the failed.log file.

# **Activating DTMF Tone Recognition**

The VoIPBOX PRI can recognize DTMF tones and initiate calls with these tones. In the pabx.cfg, enter a virtual DTMF controller, as described in Table 5.12  $\Rightarrow$ . The corresponding Subscriber entry contains the options:

# TRANSPARENT ROUTER CHMAX[5]

The 5 refers to the maximum number of simultaneous channels used for DTMF recognition.

Example:

```
...
Controller06 = 41 DTMF
...
Subscriber06 = TRANSPARENT ROUTER CHMAX[5]
...
```

The VoIPBOX PRI must be restarted to activate this configuration.

# 10.2.1.1 SPECIAL ANNOUNCEMENT

An announcement can be played immediately after the connection has been established. The announcement can be defined in the virtual DTMF controller's Subscriber line using the following entry:

In the pabx.cfg file: DTMF[<sec>,/<dir>/<file>]

<sec> refers to the maximum number of seconds that may pass before the next DTMF tone is entered, <dir> refers to the directory, in which the announcement file is saved. boot or data are possible. The file extension must be 711.



The file's sound format must be PCM!

**Example:** In this example, a maximum of 5 channels can recognize DTMF tones and change them into dialing data. The announcement is named DTMF.711 and is saved in the boot directory:

Subscriber06 = TRANSPARENT ROUTER DTMF[30,/boot/DTMF.711] CHMAX[5]

#### 10.2.1.2 DLA WITH DTMF

The user dials a number in the system that is connected with the DTMF platform. She then enters the number with which she would like to be connected.

Make the following entries in the route.cfg to connect a call directly:

# MapAll<number>=<DTMFport>DTMF MapAllDLA=<port>

**Example:** In the following example, the call from the number 123 is connected to the DTMF platform and the call that comes in as DTMF tones is directed to port 9:

```
MapAll123=41DTMF
MapAllDLA=9
```

#### **10.2.1.3 DLA WITH FIXED DESTINATION NUMBER**

The user dials a number in the system that is connected directly with a fixed external number (e.g. international subsidiary number). Make the following entry in the route.cfg:

MapAll<num>=<port><fixed num>

**Example:** In the following example, the call comes into the number 123456 and is connected to the number 004311111 at port 9.

MapAll123456=9004311111

# 10.2.1.4 CALLBACK WITH DTMF AND OAD AS CALLBACK NUMBER

The user calls a number that is defined so that the user will be called back based on his OAD. An alerting occurs. The user hangs up and is called back. After the user has taken the call, the destination number is entered using DTMF tones. When he has finished dialing, the connection to the destination number is established.



Callback is not possible for VoIP calls.

The following entries in route.cfg will initiate callback to the calling party's number:

MapAllDTMF=<DTMFport>DTMF
MapAllDLA=<port>
MapAll<number>=CALLB
MapAllCB=<port>

**Example:** In this example, the call with the number 123 is connected with the OAD and the number that comes in as DTMF is directed to port 9:

MapAllDTMF=41DTMF MapAllDLA=9 MapAll123=CALLB MapAllCB=9

# 10.2.1.5 CALLBACK WITH DTMF AND PRE-CONFIGURED CALLBACK NUMBER

The user calls a predefined number that is mapped to a defined callback number. An alerting occurs. The user hangs up and is called back at a fixed number. After the user has accepted the call, she must enter the destination number via DTMF. The connection is set up when she finishes dialing.



Callback is not possible for VoIP calls.

Make the following entries in route.cfg to initiate callback to a fixed number:

MapAllDTMF=<DTMFport>DTMF
MapAllDLA=<port>
MapAll<number>=CALL<callbacknumber>

**Example:** In the following example, the call with the number 123 is connected with the number 03012345. The number that comes in as DTMF is directed to port 9:

MapAllDTMF=41DTMF MAPAllDLA=9 MapAll123=CALL903012345

# **10.2.1.6 CALLBACK TO OAD AND FIXED SECOND LEG**

The user calls a predefined number in the system. An alerting occurs. The user hangs up and is called back based on her OAD. After the user accepts the call, she is connected to a fixed, preconfigured number (e.g. operator or corporate central office.



Callback is not possible for VoIP calls.

Make the following entries in route.cfg:

MapAllDTMF=<port><num>
MapAll<num>=CALLB
MapAllCB=<port>

**Example:** In the following example, the caller dials 123456 and her OAD is called back through port 9. She is then connected with the operator's number 0 through port 10.

MapAllDTMF=100 MAPAll123456=CALLB MapAllCB=9

# 10.2.1.7 DLA WITH DTMF AND PIN FOR FIRST LEG AND CALLBACK FOR SECOND LEG

The user dials a number in the system that is connected to the DTMF platform. He then enters a predefined PIN that maps him to a predefined fixed number that is to be called back. He then hangs up. After he takes the callback, he can enter the second leg number using DTMF tones.

Make the following entries in route.cfg:

MapAllDTMF=<DTMFport>DTMF
MapAll<num>=<DTMFport>DTMF VOICE
MapAllDLA<num>=CALL<num> VOICE
MapAllDLA=<port> VOICE

**Example:** The number 123456 is dialed and the PIN 123# is entered. The call is then connected to the number 004930123456. The destination number can now be transmitted through port 9 using DTMF tones:

MapAllDTMF=41DTMF MAPAll123456=41DTMF VOICE MapAllDLA123=CALL9004930123456 VOICE MapAllDLA=9 VOICE



The user must enter a # following the PIN. Otherwise the callback to the predefined number will not occur.

# **10.2.1.8 USING A PIN IN FRONT OF THE CALL NUMBER**

To prevent abuse, the following entry can be made to configure a PIN in front of the actual call number:

# MapAllDLA=\$PIN MapAllPIN<pin>=<port>

**Example:** In the following example, the DTMF tones are analyzed, whereby the first 4 (1111) corresponds with the PIN. The call to subscriber B is initiated when the PIN has been entered correctly. All other DTMF tones are directed to port 9:

MapAllDLA=\$PIN MapAllPIN1111=9

## **10.3 LEAST COST ROUTING**

VoIPBOX PRIs are connected between the customer's private branch exchange (PBX) and the public telephone network (ISDN) and/or VoIP. The customer saves connection charges and can effortlessly and automatically connect to the corporate network as needed using one of six routing methods:

- Carrier selection
- Dedicated lines
- Direct line access with subaddressing
- Direct line access with DTMF
- Callback with subaddressing
- Callback with DTMF

This manual contains information only on carrier selection. If you would like to configure any other variation, please contact TELES or refer to the TELES Infrastructure Systems Manual Version 4.5, Chapter 3.

Calls are routed transparently for the PBX and its users. VoIPBOX PRIs can generate charges and route calls using alternate settings in case of network failures. The provider can access the system via ISDN for routine maintenance and monitoring.

The following additional services are supported by this feature package:

- Generation of charges
- Time-controlled configuration
- Alternative routing

## **10.3.1 CARRIER SELECTION**

Carrier selection is currently one of the most commonly used routing methods supported by the VoIPBOX PRI. In the VoIPBOX PRI, this routing process also includes direct calls into the mobile network or through a VoIP network. That means the system is a full-fledged second generation LCR.

# **10.3.1.1 ROUTING ENTRIES**

Use the MapAll command to route calls using Carrier Selection.

- a) Use the following syntax for connections routed via the provider: MapAll<AreaCode>=9<CarrierSelection><AreaCode> where <AreaCode> is the number or number range to be routed and <CarrierSelection> is the access number required to reach the provider's network.
- b) For unrouted connections (placed via the public telephone network), use: MapAll<AreaCode>=9<AreaCode>
- c) To block undesired carrier selection prefixes use: MapAll<CarrierSelection>=&91; (Busy signal)

In the following example, calls to international destinations are terminated through the VoIP interface. The profile names iG1 and iG2 in the routing entries refer to different VoIP carriers. All other national long distance and local calls are routed through an alternative carrier (01019). All calls from the PSTN to the PBX are put through transparently.

#### **Example:**

```
MapAll001=40iG1:001
MapAll0044=40iG2:0044
...
MapAll01=90101901
MapAll02=90101902
...
MapAll9=9010190
MapAll2=9010192
...
MapAll9=9010199
Restrict9=10
```



Be sure to enter phone numbers in the routing file in ascending order.

# **10.3.2 ALTERNATIVE ROUTING SETTINGS**

Alternative routing refers to the ability to establish connections using a different (alternative) network in case of provider failure (e.g. all mobile controllers are in use). Alternative routing ensures uninterrupted operation of the attached PBX. In such cases, connections are often made via the public network using the Redirect command:

MapAll<num>=<port><num>
Redirect3<port><num>=<placeholder>
MapAll<placeholder>=<alt port><num>
Example:

MapAll01555=2621201555 Redirect32621201555=A MapAllA=901555

# **10.3.3 CHARGE MODELS**

VoIPBOX PRIs can either generate charge information or transmit received charges from the public or corporate networks to the attached PBX. Charge simulation is achieved using variables, which ensure a great degree of flexibility for the implementation of many different charge models including:

- Charge units per time unit
- Flat rate (initial charge without time interval)
- Initial charge plus time interval
- Initial charge plus time interval after delay
- Time interval and/or flat rate plus received charges
- Received charges only or no charge information
- Initial toll-free period with retroactive charge generation afterwards
- Price-per-minute (with whole second accuracy)

In this chapter, **unit** means that charge information is transmitted as a whole-numbered value, and **currency** means that the charge information is sent as a currency amount (e.g. EUR 3.45). The charge impulse generation options can be set for each mapping by adding charge-specific arguments to the MapAll commands as shown below. The use of each variable is explained in Table 10.1  $\Rightarrow$ .

MapAllsrc=dst mode time start/wait and

MapCallBackOutprovsrc=dst mode time start/wait.

Table 10.1         Charge Variables	Table 10.1	Charge Variables
-------------------------------------	------------	------------------

Variable	Purpose
time	Determines the length of each time interval (how long each unit lasts). The value is entered in seconds and hundredths or thousandths of a second (the maximum value accepted is 655.35 seconds, 65.535 if thousandths are entered). If time is set to zero or not present no charges are generated, external charge information is passed through if received.
start	Sets the initial unit level. Enter a value between 0 and 127 whole units. If you want to use a flat rate, set the desired number of units here and set the wait to 255 to turn off the time interval.
wait	Determines the delay after which charge generation begins. Once this time has elapsed, charge impulses are sent in the interval determined with time. Enter a value between 0 and 254 seconds. 255 deactivates the charge pulse. In this case, the time variable is ignored.

Any external charges can be added to the generated charges by adding 128 to the *start* value. (The value range for the initial unit level is still set from 0 to 127). The maximum supported number of units per connection is 32767 units.

Additional adjustments may be made to allow for the implementation of new charge models.

 When charge information is sent as Currency, values can be expressed in thousandths for greater precision in charge calculation.

For the internal Layer 3 protocols, charges can be specified to the third decimal place (thousandth) using the /Value option (Example: /Value:1.056). In this fashion, charges can be generated for units of currency requiring accuracy to the third decimal place or for fractions such as tenths of a cent. This allows for greater flexibility in the transmission of charges to terminal devices. In order to make use of this option, connected devices must support "AOC-D Currency". In the current version, this option is only available for the DSS1 protocol.

- A multiplication factor can be specified for received or generated charges.
   During the charge generation process, each charge unit is multiplied by a preset factor. This factor appears in the mapping entry after the time and start/wait variables (MapAllsrc=dst mode time start/wait\*factor).
   Each unit, for example, can be converted to 12 cents. The following example illustrates the use of this feature:
- **Example:** In the following example, all received charge units are multiplied by 12 and passed on. If AOC-Currency is set on the internal port, each unit appears as 12 cents. The multiplication factor is also used to implement two new charge models:
  - If the factor value exceeds 128, this marks the use of an initial toll-free phase followed by retroactive charge generation.
  - If the multiplication factor is set to 255, a "minute price" is used in place of the time variable.

MapAll1=91 1 128/255\*12

These charge models are explained on page 175  $\Rightarrow$ .

# 10.3.4 GENERATING CHARGES WITH THE VOIPBOX PRI

To generate charges for the attached PBX, add the charge variables described in Table 10.1  $\Rightarrow$  to the MapAll commands according to the necessities of the corporate network environment.

**Example 1** In the following mapping example, time=1.65, start=131, wait=0. Three initial tariff units (131-128) are transmitted upon connection and a new unit is generated every 1.65 seconds and transmitted the next full second. Charges received from the public network for the connection to the corporate network dial-in node are added and transmitted (because 128 has been added to the start variable's value).

MapAll0172=9123450172 1.65 131/0

**Example 2** Upon connection establishment, 3 initial tariff units (131-128) are transmitted. Then a 10-second delay (wait=10) elapses before charge impulses are generated according to the time variable (a new unit is generated every 1.65 seconds and transmitted the next full second). Charges received from the public network for the connection to the corporate network dial-in node are added and

transmitted (because 128 has been added to the start variable's value).

```
MapAll0172=9123450172 1.65 131/10
```

New charge models can be implemented by taking advantage of the multiplication factor in conjunction with the *time* and *start/wait* variables.

# Retroactive charge generation after initial toll-free period

**Example:** The charge generation process has been expanded to allow for the implementation of this new charge model. In this scenario, an initial period is free of charge, but after this period charges are calculated for the entire call. For example: the first minute is free, but as soon as the second minute begins, charges are incurred for the first minute as well. The multiplication factor is set to a base value of 128. If the value exceeds this base, the remaining value represents the number of units charged with each *time* interval. The following configuration generates one unit (129-128) per minute (*time*=60 seconds) retroactively after the first minute (*wait*=60 sec.):

MapAll030=901019030 60 0/60\*129

## "Price per minute"

A price per minute charge model can be implemented as of version 5.01 in one of two ways:

- either the attached PBX supports Advice of Charges as Currency
- or if not, the PBX can be configured to assign one thousandth (1/1000) of a currency unit (€0.001 or 1/10 of a cent) to each charge unit.



If thousandths are defined, a maximum value of 65.535 is possible. If tenths are defined, a maximum value of 6553.5 is possible.

This model does not always guarantee whole second accuracy (depending on the rates), but it is significantly more precise than the standard charge generation method.

**Example 1** If the attached PBX supports Advice of Charges as Currency, include the following line in the VoIPBOX PRI's pabx.cfg:

Controller01=10 NTS2M DSS1 CRC4 UNIT:€ VALUE:0.001

**Example 2** If the PBX does not support this AOC model, but allows for the assignment of one thousandth (1/1000) of a currency unit (€0.001 or 1/10 of a cent) for each charge unit, the above entry need not be present. The configuration entries must make use of the multiplication factor for a single

unit as shown below:

MapAll902=90103002 1.00 0/0\*4 ; each second costs €0.004 (€0.24 / minute) MapAll909=90108809 1.00 0/0\*5 ; each second costs €0.005 (€0.30 / minute) ...

**Example 3** If the minute price does not allow generated charges to "fit" evenly into a second (such as 20 cents per minute or 0.33 cents per second), the system can be configured to generate 10 "points" every 3 seconds (€0.01 or 1 cent):

MapAll902=90101302 3.00 0/0\*10 ; 3 seconds cost €0.01 (€0.20 / minute) MapAll909=90105009 2.00 0/0\*3 ; 2 seconds cost €0.003 (€0.09 / minute) ...

**Example 4** The "points" method allows for a more precise calculation of smaller intervals. The price per minute can also be explicitly specified in each routing entry by setting the multiplication factor to 255, to signalize to the system that a minute price is being used instead of the interval usually specified with the time variable. The attached PBX must support Advice of Charges as Currency, and the appropriate settings must be made in the VoIPBOX PRI's pabx.cfg as described on page 175 ↔. The examples below show sample entries with rates of 18 and 9 cents per minute:

.... MapAll902=90101302 0.18 0/0\*255 ; €0.18 / minute MapAll909=90105009 0.09 0/0\*255 ; €0.09 / minute ...

and

Controller01=10 NTS2M DSS1 CRC4 UNIT:€ VALUE:0.010 ...

**Example 5** If greater precision is desired ( $\frac{1}{1000}$  of a currency unit – 0.001 or  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a cent), use settings such as the following:

.... MapAll902=90101302 1.80 0/0\*255 ; €0.18 / minute MapAll909=90105009 0.90 0/0\*255 ; €0.09 / minute ...

and

Controller01=10 NTS2M DSS1 CRC4 UNIT:€ VALUE:0.001

# **10.4 ONLINE TRAFFIC MONITOR**

The Online Traffic Monitor allows you to collect and monitor statistics and call detail records (CDRs). The following functions are possible with this feature package:

- ASR calculation
- Generation of CDRs
- Generation of online CDRs using e-mail

# **10.4.1 ASR CALCULATION AND RESETTING STATISTIC VALUES**

When this function is configured in the pabx.cfg file, statistical values, such as the number of minutes, number of calls, ASR (Answer Seizure Ratio), etc., are calculated for the entire system at a defined time. These statistics are then copied into a specified file and reset at 0.

This information can also be sent to an e-mail or SMS recipient. The following syntax must be used:

#### StatisticTime=/data/asr.log <hh:mm> <day> @<account>

ASR2 is the ratio of connected calls to total calls, and ASR1 is the ratio of total calls to connected calls disconnected by the A party. ASR1 values are intended to provide you with an idea of the availability of the mobile network.

**Example:** In the following example, the system's statistic values are saved daily into the file **asr.log** and sent to an e-mail account.

StatisticTime=/data/asr.log 00:00 11111111 @<account>

**Example:** In the following example, the system's statistic values are saved monthly into the file **asr.log** and sent to an SMS recipient.

StatisticTime=/data/asr.log 00:00 01. @SMS<mobile number>

**Example:** If ?? appears instead of a specified hour, the ASR is written into the asr.log file once every hour. The values are reset to zero in the twenty-third hour:

StatisticTimeReset=/data/asr.log ??:00

**Example:** The next example shows how the statistics appear in the file into which they are copied. The following information is listed in the following order: day and time of the entry, followed by the system name. Calls: connected calls followed by the total number of calls in parentheses. The total number of minutes terminated by the system, followed by the ASR1 value, the external ASR for the traffic source (ext) and the internal ASR for the VoIPBOX PRI (int). These values can differ if a significant number of calls cannot be routed through the VoIPBOX PRI or an insufficient number of channels is available for a prefix. Finally, the average call duration (ACD) appears in the entry:

26.10.04-00:00:00,iGATE810000: Calls: 19351 (29716) - Minutes: 46647 - ASR1: 65.12% - ASR(ext): 65.12% - ASR(int): 65.30% - ACD: 144.63s

StatisticTimeReset=/data/asr.log <hh:mm> <day> performs the same function as the StatisticTime parameter, but also resets the counters (A-F).

**Example:** In the following example, the system's statistic values are saved on the 15th of every month into the file asr.log.

StatisticTimeReset=/data/asr.log 00:00 15.



It is not possible to configure both StatisticTimeReset and StatisticTime. ASR values reset to 0 when the SIM card is changed using the GATE Manager.

# 10.4.2 GENERATING AND RETRIEVING CDRS

With the Log and RrufLog commands, you save CDRs and unconnected calls in the VoIPBOX PRI.

For these parameters (Log and RrufLog), a folder and file name must always be specified after the equal sign. The function is not active (no data is recorded) until a file name is specified.

#### Example:

Log=/data/cdr.log RRufLog=/data/failed.log



With recording of files, system maintenance increases. You have to be sure to download or delete files and ensure that there is enough disk space left on the hard drive. The service indicator listed in the call log and missed calls list describes the type of connection as a four digit hexadecimal number. The coding is conducted according to the 1TR6 standard. A few frequently used values are listed below:

- 0101 ISDN-telephony 3.1 kHz
- 0102 analog telephony
- 0103 ISDN-telephony 7 kHz
- 0200 Fax group 2
- 0202Fax group 3
- 0203 Data via modem
- 0400 Telefax group 4
- 0500 SMS or BTX (64 kbps)
- 0700 Data transfer 64 kbps
- 07... Bit rate adaptation
- 1001 Video telephone audio 3.1 kHz
- 1002 Video telephone audio 7 kHz
- 1003 Video telephone video

For detailed information on how to automatically divide the files (e.g. on a daily basis), please refer to the Chapter 5.2.1.2  $\Rightarrow$ .

# 10.4.2.1 CALL LOG

The following entry in the pabx.cfg configuration file activates the capability to generate CDRs in the VoIPBOX PRI:

# Log=/data/cdr.log

The cdr.log file is stored in the data directory. New entries are always added to the end of the file. The file is open only during editing.

Each line represents an outgoing call:

DD.MM.YY-hh:mm:ss[Start],DD.MM.YY-hh:mm:ss[End],src,dst,service,dur,cause,charge\_publine,[charge\_sys]

DD – Day	hh – Hour	src – source/extension	dur – duration
MM – Month	mm – Minute	dst – destination	cause – reason for teardown
YY — Year	ss – Seconds	service – service indicator	charge_publine – from the public line
			charge_sys — generated by the system

The charge is specified in units. The service indicator listed will be one of the values shown on page 179  $\Rightarrow$ . The example below shows a sample log file.

28.01.05-19:38:51,28.01.05-19:44:51,10611,9010193333333,0101,360,90,10 28.01.05-19:43:55,28.01.05-19:44:55,10610,2621201555111111,0101,60,90,3 28.01.05-19:32:54,28.01.05-19:44:55,10612,40162,004498989898,0101,721,90,15 28.01.05-19:41:34,28.01.05-19:45:34,10616,9010190123456,0101,240,90,4 28.01.05-19:44:19,28.01.05-19:45:58,10610,2621201555333333,0101,90,90,5 28.01.05-19:44:58,28.01.05-19:45:58,10610,26213015562222222,0101,60,90,3 28.01.05-19:46:01,28.01.05-19:47:12,10610,9010194444444,0101,71,90,5 28.01.05-19:46:18,28.01.05-19:47:48,10615,40161:012323232323,0101,90,90,4 28.01.05-19:46:18,28.01.05-19:48:07,10610,901019555555,0101,64,90,4 28.01.05-19:48:07,28.01.05-19:49:07,10610,9010190306666666,0101,60,90,3

To generate a VoIP-call CDR entry that includes IP addresses for the remote device's signaling and voice data, audio codec and frame size, the entry **VoipIpLogging=Yes** must be included in the VoIP profile.

The following entry shows the **route.cfg** configuration file changed according to the formula:



**Example:** The following CDR entry includes IP addresses for signaling and voice data, audio codec and frame size.

21.08.07-11:54:09,21.08.07-11:54:14,40501,172.20.25.210:172.20.25.210,G729,20,0101,5,90,0

In the case of CDR entries for DLA/Callback calls, the beginning and ending times for the first call leg is always used as the call time. The call time in seconds appears first for the first leg, followed by a slash and the connection time for the second leg.

#### Example:

20.10.05-15:27:36,20.10.05-15:30:36,2621201555555555,DLA1234567890,0101,180/168,10,0

#### 10.4.2.2 MISSED CALLS LIST

All incoming calls that are not connected can be recorded in a list to facilitate return calls. Recording is activated using the RRufLog=<name> entry in the pabx.cfg. Specify a file name, e.g. RRufLog=failed.log. Once this setting is made, recording begins at once.

A new line of the following format is created for each incoming call that is not accepted:

DD.MM.YY-hh:mm:ss,src,dst,cause,dur,att

DD – Day	hh – Hour	src – source/extension	cause – reason for tear down
MM – Month	mm – Minute	dst – destination	dur – duration of call attempt
YY — Year	ss – Seconds	service – service indicator	att – number of attempts
```
16.01.05-13:58:52,9030399281679,10111,0101,ff,0,1

16.01.05-14:04:06,9030399281679,10111,0101,91,0,1

16.01.05-14:04:15,9,10111,0101,91,0,1

16.01.05-14:04:39,9030399281679,10111,0101,ff,0,1

16.01.05-14:05:02,9030399281679,10111,0101,ff,0,1

16.01.05-14:05:02,9030399281679,10111,0101,ff,0,1

16.01.05-14:05:02,9030399281679,10111,0101,ff,0,1

16.01.05-14:05:03,9,100,0101,ff,0,1

16.01.05-14:05:14,903039904983,100,0101,91,0,1

20.04.05-16:21:10,[4545]981776,1->10120,0101,ff,0,1
```

The reason the connection could not be established is specified using DSS1 codes:

91 – (user busy)

ff – call not answered (disconnected by calling party)

When callback with DTMF is configured and no connection is established to the B subscriber, an entry recording the A subscriber's connection time is generated in the failed.log file:

20.02.05-10:47:52,[0004:01]00491721234567,[0005:01]DLA0307654321,0101,ff,34,1

The CDR contains the IP addresses for signaling and voice data. The first IP address is the signaling address and the second one is the RTP address. The IMSI is written behind the IP addresses if the keyword IMSI is defined in the pabx.cfg:

#### Example:

12.05.05-10:25:51,40,991783,172.20.25.110:172.20.25.110,0101,ff,8,1

In the case of missed-call entries for DLA/Callback calls, dur is the connection time for the first leg.

#### Example:

20.10.05-15:00:06,9004930555555,DLA262121111111,0101,92,24,1

#### 10.4.2.3 SENDING CDRS VIA E-MAIL

With an appropriate configuration, you can send corresponding CDRs of outgoing and incoming calls as e-mail. Bear in mind that the mail server must be configured in the [Mail] section of the pabx.cfg, as described in Chapter 5.2.2  $\Rightarrow$ . The sender is given as cdr and the system's name appears in the subject box. The text box contains the CDR information according to the format for the entry in Log=/data/cdr.log @<account> @<domain>. A space must appear between cdr.log and @<account>; @<domain> is optional. You can also send CDR entries via e-mail to an e-mail recipient.

Enter an @ sign to send each CDR entry as e-mail:

Log=/data/cdr.log @<e-mail account>@<domain> If you enter a ! the entire cdr.log will be sent as an e-mail attachment:

Log=/data/cdr.log !<e-mail account>@<domain>

#### **10.5 PORTED NUMBER SCREENING**

Ported Number LCR Extension is a function that enables you to map defined destination call numbers to other destination numbers or networks (number portability). This function is used to allow telecommunications subscribers to change carriers without having to change their telephone numbers.

Number portability is used in the fixed network, as well as in the mobile network. Usually the numbers are mapped in their respective networks. Implementation of this information and the corresponding routing processes result in significant cost savings, as tariff differences between calls to 'normal' and ported subscribers are eliminated.

The database of ported numbers runs on the iMNP, which provides the data online for the entire network. You can also choose an external provieder.

The VoIPBOX PRI automatically routes calls through specific ports or to defined numbers, so that all calls through the same carrier (including ported numbers) are routed as defined.

#### **10.5.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

Ported number screening requires the following:

- An active license package for number portability.
- A iMNP server or another appropriate server

#### **10.5.2 ROUTING AND CONFIGURATION**

To connect to the number portability database, you must set the entries described in Chapter 5.2.3  $\Rightarrow$ .

An appropriate routing entry in the route.cfg file is required to activate Ported Number LCR Extension. This includes activation of digit collection and the following mapping configuration:

. . .

#### DTMFWaitDial=<sec>

MapAll<num>=|\$ph<<<count>

#### MapAllph=|D@<num><<01</pre>

The routing entries for the iMNP results contain the keyword QN, followed by the query result, an equal sign and the controller:

#### MapAllQN<query>=<controller>

...

**Example:** The following example uses digit collection (11 digits plus \$ph). Every incoming call with a leading digit of 0 results in an iMNP query. The SIM-card LAINs are used instead of controller numbers. All numbers that come back from the iMNP with the LAIN for Carrier\_1 (26211) are then routed through Carrier\_1's SIM card with CLIR. The same applies for Carrier\_2 (26212), Carrier\_3 (26213) and Carrier\_4 (26214). Numbers that the iMNP sends back as non-existing (00000) are rejected. Numbers that may exist but are not found in the database (99999) are routed as they come in (normal). If the iMNP does not respond within two seconds (D@0), the call

is routed as it comes in, whether it is ported or not:

DTMFWaitDial=5 MapAll0= \$ph<<14 MapAllph=1D@0<<01
MapAllQN26211=#26211 MapAllQN26212=#26212
MapAllQN26213=#26213 MapAllQN26214=#26214 MapAllQN00000=&81
<pre>MapAllQN99999=\$normal MapAllD@0=\$normal1 ; not in Database</pre>
;Carrier_1 MapAllnormal0151=#262110151 MapAllnormal0160=#262110160
MapAllnormal0170=#262110170 MapAllnormal0171=#262110171 MapAllnormal0175=#262110175
;Carrier_2 MapAllnormal0152=#262120152 MapAllnormal0162=#262120162
MapAllnormal0172=#262120172 MapAllnormal0173=#262120173 MapAllnormal0174=#262120174
;Carrier_3 MapAllnormal0155=#262130155 MapAllnormal0163=#262130163 MapAllnormal0177=#262120177
MapAllnormal0178=#262130177 ;Carrier_4 MapAllnormal0159=#262140159
MapAllnormal0176=#262140176 MapAllnormal0179=#262140179

#### **10.6 SS7-SPECIFIC SETTINGS**

This chapter provides a general introduction to SS7, including a description of its basic structure and implementation.

#### 10.6.1 GENERAL SS7 TERMINOLOGY

Table 10.2  $\Rightarrow$  provides an overview of basic SS7 terms.

Table 10	. <b>2</b> G	eneral	SS7	Terminology
----------	--------------	--------	-----	-------------

Term	Explanation
Protocol	A standardized set of rules that govern the logic used for communication between two devices.
E1 line	A line that carries information at a rate of 2.048 MB/second. Each E1 is divided into 32 timeslots, or channels, numbered from 0 to 31.
Timeslot	A unit of 64 Kb/second.

#### Table 10.2 General SS7 Terminology (continued)

Term	Explanation
B-channel	Bearer channel. A channel that carries voice or data traffic.
D-channel	Data channel. A channel that carries signaling.
Link	One or several timeslots carrying signaling.
Trunk	Bundle of bearer channels.

#### 10.6.2 WHAT IS SS7?

SS7 (Signaling System #7), also known as CCS#7 (Common Channel Signaling #7), is a signaling protocol for calls in a circuit-switched network. SS7 is implemented around the world in most digital networks and is used primarily for communication between network infrastructure devices.

With SS7, signaling links can be individually defined. One SS7 signaling link can handle traffic on many trunks, so that signaling links do not have to follow the same path as the trunks carrying the traffic they handles.

#### **10.6.3 SIGNALING TYPES**

There are essentially two types of signaling: associated and quasi-associated.

#### 10.6.3.1 ASSOCIATED SIGNALING

With this type of signaling, the user parts in two signaling points communicate over a direct signaling route, i.e. the signaling route runs parallel to the signaling relation.

#### 10.6.3.2 QUASI-ASSOCIATED SIGNALING

With quasi-associated signaling, user parts communicate over a signaling route consisting of a string of signaling link sets connecting several STPs.

Quasi-associated signaling is the most efficient type of signaling, because it includes all SS7 advantages and eliminates the problems presented by associated signaling.

#### **10.6.4 SIGNALING POINTS**

Signaling points (SP) are the nodes in the SS7 network, i.e. switches or other network nodes such as databases.

Each SP is assigned a 14-bit code (SPC), meaning that up to 16384 SPs can be addressed within a signaling network. Three signaling networks, identified by a Network Indicator (NI), can be created for an SP.

A physical node in a network can have more than one SPC. A gateway switch between a national and international signaling network has SPCs from both networks (one international and one national).

There are three types of SP - Signaling End Point (SEP), Signaling Transfer Point (STP) and Service Control Point (SCP).

#### 10.6.4.1 SIGNALING END POINTS

SEPs are the source and destination points of signaling messages, i.e. signaling relations exist between SEPs. All nodes in a telecommunications network exchange signaling information and are, as such, SEPs, regardless of their position in the network hierarchy. Therefore, both local and transit switches can be considered SEPs.

#### **10.6.4.2 SIGNALING TRANSFER POINTS**

STPs are network nodes that transfer signaling messages to other nodes without changing the content of the messages. Independent nodes (standalones) can be used to carry out this function in a network, or it can be integrated into an SEP.

#### **10.6.4.3 SERVICE CONTROL POINTS**

SCPs form an integral part of IN architecture, providing centralized control of services for an telecommunications network. This enables a network to perform advanced tasks, such as toll-free or pre-paid processing without having to implement the functions on each switch in the system.

#### **10.6.5 SS7 PROTOCOL STACK**

SS7 is divided into various parts, which are stacked into levels that resemble the seven OSI (Open Systems Interconnect) layers defined by the ISO (International Standards Organization). Each part of the SS7 protocol stack serves to maintain the network or to deliver the functions it offers.



#### Figure 10.1 SS7 Levels

#### 10.6.5.1 MESSAGE TRANSFER PART

The Message Transfer Part (MTP) provides the basic functions required to transmit signaling messages and manage the signaling network. It consists of the following three levels that must be implemented for the network to function:

#### MTP Level 1

This is where the physical and electrical characteristics for the network's signaling links are determined and defined. MTP Level 1 can be compared with the OSI Physical Layer.

#### MTP Level 2

performs the same tasks as the OSI Data Link Layer. It checks the links' functionality and ensures that communication between signaling points is operating properly.

#### MTP Level 3

contains the functions and procedures for the signaling network, divided into signaling message handling and signaling network management. Signaling message handling switches the messages in the network, while signaling network management is responsible for managing the network and dealing with any problems that occur.

#### 10.6.5.2 ISDN USER PART

ISDN User Part (ISUP) defines the protocol used for connection setup and teardown for all ISDN services and to regulate service indicators. Though its name suggests otherwise, ISUP is used for ISDN and non-ISDN calls.

#### **10.6.5.3 TELEPHONE USER PART**

Telephone User Part (TUP) performs most, but not all, of the functions carried out by ISUP. It defines the protocol used for connection setup and teardown for ISDN services and to regulate certain service indicators. TUP is only used for international traffic to specific countries.

#### **10.6.5.4 SIGNALING CONNECTION CONTROL PART**

Signaling Connection Control Part (SCCP) handles connectionless and connection-oriented signaling information. The SCCP sets up logical, not physical, connections to exchange local references and SPCs before the physical connection is set up. Together with MTP, it performs OSI layers 1 to 3 tasks. It also provides Global Title Translation (GTT), which translates virtual numbers, like 800 numbers or calling-card numbers, into actual destination point codes and subsystem numbers.

#### **10.6.5.5 TRANSACTION CAPABILITIES APPLICATION PART**

Transaction Capabilities Application Part (TCAP), which is transported by SCCP, supports transactions for application processes that are distributed throughout the network. Transaction capabilities are functions and processes that transfer non-user channel network information between different types of facilities. For example, SEPs and SCPs exchange TCAP messages to query and transmit routing information for 800 and other virtual numbers.

#### **10.6.5.6 OPERATIONS, MAINTENANCE AND ADMINISTRATION PART**

Operations, Maintenance and Administration Part (OMAP) provides functions for maintenance, service, administration and testing of the individual signaling points. OMAP-defined messages are used to determine the functionality of routing databases and to find inconsistencies in links. They also carry out management functions controlled by a telecommunications management network.

#### **10.6.5.7 MOBILE APPLICATION PART**

Mobile Application Part (MAP) is currently the most important user of TCAP. It supports user channel-independent functions, e.g. database queries, in mobile systems, which allow a device to receive and make mobile calls anywhere in Europe without necessarily knowing the current location of the subscriber. This information is stored in a database, which is queried each time a connection is being set up to the mobile number.

#### **10.6.5.8 INTELLIGENT NETWORK APPLICATION PROTOCOL**

Intelligent Network Application Protocol (INAP) supports call control within intelligent networks. IN architecture is designed to facilitate the introduction, control and management of new services in an efficient and cost-effective manner. INAP acts as the interface between the various IN functions.

#### 10.6.6 SS7 AND THE VOIPBOX PRI

VoIPBOX PRIs support the SS7 protocol for internal communication between switches in the corporate network. The system is connected to the network as a Service End Point (SEP). The synchronization timeslot is 0. No hard-ware changes are necessary for SS7 use on a system. Only configuration changes in the pabx.cfg file, as well as a license activation are required.

The following adjustments must be made to the Controller and Subscriber commands in the PABX.CFG:

- 1. For each of the SS7 ports, add the SS7 keyword to the Controller command after TES2M or NTS2M.
- Using the Subscriber command, configure the SS7 ports using the following keywords: Subscriber-Port=SS7[OPC,DPC,SSV,SLC,CIC,

type,ST,STP]

The point codes (OPC,DPC,STP) can appear in the following format: 4 bit-3 bit-4 bit-3 bit. All other values are hexadecimal, with a leading zero, but no leading format identifier 0x.

Keyword	Meaning
OPC	Own Point Code: distinctly identifies the port within the corporate network. Use the same four- digit hexadecimal value for each port.
DPC	Destination Point Code: used to distinctly identify the target port within the corporate network. Specify a four-digit hexadecimal number for each port.
SSV	Subservice for the target port: 80 for national – port on the corporate network (NAT0) 00 for international – port on a foreign network C0 for test (NAT1)
SLC	Signaling Link Code: used to distinctly identify the lines running in the same direction on Layer 3. Specify a hex value from 00 to 0F.

#### Table 10.3 SS7 Keywords

#### Table 10.3 SS7 Keywords (continued)

Keyword	Meaning
CIC	Circuit Identification Code: used to identify B channels to the remote switch. Specify a four- digit hexadecimal number.
type	TRUNK — standard line (no signaling) LINK — for standard usage and signaling in one line For each connection, at least one LINK must be configured in correspondence with the con- figuration used by the remote switch.
ST	Signaling Timeslot: timeslot used for signaling (default 16). Must appear in the following format: $Dxx$ , whereby $xx$ refers to the timeslot in double digits (e.g. D16).
STP	Signaling Transfer Point (optional). You can enter an STP's unique identifier at the end of the square brackets, behind the signaling timeslot. NOTE: Make sure you do not enter upper-case letters. This entry may never begin with an upper-case D!



Use timeslots 1-15 and 17-31 as voice channels. Timeslot 16 cannot be used as a voice channel in a trunk configuration.

Table 10.4 Sample of pabx.cfg

; 5) Controllers ; Controller00=9 TES2M SS7 Controller01=9 TES2M SS7 . 6) Subcortioner			
; 6) SUBSCIERS ;			
;	TRANSPARENT TRANSPARENT	ROUTER ROUTER	ALARM ALARM

Figure 10.2  $\Rightarrow$  shows four switches communicating via SS7:



Figure 10.2 SS7 Switch Communication

#### **10.6.7 SS7 ROUTING ENTRIES**

It may be necessary for certain options to be sent with SS7 IAMs. These options appear in specific routing entries.

#### **Calls with Continuity Check**

A continuity check feature tests a channel to determine if it exists from beginning to end point. Use the following entry for incoming calls with this feature:

# MapAll<num>=\$<pl> MapAll<pl>W=<port> MapAll<pl>=<port>

A placeholder mapping is set up (pl) and a new search of the routing table occurs (\$). The placeholder pl is replaced with a W for calls with a continuity check if a W appears at the end of the controller's subscriber line. Calls without a continuity check are sent directly to the port.

**Example:** The following example shows a routing configuration in which a continuity check occurs at controller 01.

**Example:** In the following example, all calls beginning with 0 are mapped to the placeholder pl and sent to port 10 following a new routing-file search. The W routing process is used for calls with continuity check:

MapAll0=\$pl MapAllplW=10 MapAllpl=10

# **11 OPTIONAL FUNCTION MODULES**

The following modules are included:

- HTTP User Interface
- SNMP agent
- DNS forwarder
- ipupdate DynDNS client

Since these features are only required in individual cases, they are not part of the default software packet. They can be installed as stand-alone modules for the desired function. The description of the functionality of individual modules appears in their respective chapters.

#### 11.1 OVERVIEW

The modules can be downloaded using FTP. The access data for each module is as follows:

- Http User Interface ftp://195.4.12.80 user: httpd password: httpd
- DNS Forwarder ftp://195.4.12.80 user: dnsmasq password: dnsmasq
- snmp agent ftp://195.4.12.80 user: snmp password: snmp
- ipupdate ftp://195.4.12.80 user: ipupdate password: ipupdate

Install the respective software package on the VoIPBOX PRI using GATE Manager. For a description of how to update the software, please refer to Chapter 9.3  $\Rightarrow$ . Make sure the module's file ending is correct before installation. The number in the file ending shows the starting order of the modules. Do NOT change this number if it is 0! All other modules can simply be numbered in ascending order.

For instance, the ending for the optional function module will be tz2 or higher:

- tz2
- tz3

Following completion of transmission, you must adjust the module's configuration and restart the VoIPBOX PRI. Once you have restarted the system, you can use the required features.

#### **11.2 HTTP USER INTERFACE**

The HTTP user interface is a user-friendly tool that can be used by carriers, administrators and individual users to configure the VoIPBOX PRI.

#### 11.3 SNMP AGENT

This module allows you to connect the systems and their functions to an SNMP-based network monitoring system. With this module, SNMP requests are answered and alarm messages (E.g. Layer 1 errors on E1 lines) and error recovery messages are sent via SNMP trap.

Traps are generated for all line or mobile ports. The running number in the trap corresponds with the port. The module also monitors whether the voice codec chips are functioning correctly.

The traps for the IP interfaces are also generated in ascending order according to the following list:

Trap Number	Interface
0	Ethernet 1
1	Ethernet 2
2	Loopback
3	xppp= (if used)
4	pppoe= (if used)

Table 11.1 Traps for IP Interfaces

If more than one pppoe<x> profile is configured, the number will also increase.

Bear in mind that the keyword ALARM must be entered in the appropriate PRI, BRI or mobile port's Subscriber line in the pabx.cfg. The MIBs (Management Information Bases) are included on the product CD in the folder MIB. The module name snmpd.tz0 must have the ending tz0!

The following settings are possible in the section [snmpd]:

Table 11.2	Settings in the Section	[snmpd]
------------	-------------------------	---------

Parameter	Definition
Port= <port></port>	Defines the target port for the trap server (default 161).
TrapServer= <ip addr=""></ip>	Enter the SNMP trap server's IP address. Example for listing more than one: TrapServer=192.168.0.10 192.168.0.12
Community= <password></password>	Enter a password for a community (group). The default password is public.

#### 11.4 DNS FORWARDER

With this module, the system can function as a DNS server for the clients in the local network. The system in the local network sent the DNS query to the VoIPBOX PRI, which forwards the queries to a known DNS server address if no valid entry for the query is known.

The advantage is that the clients always enter the VoIPBOX PRI's address as DNS server address, so that no public DNS server address is required. The VoIPBOX PRI functions in this scenario as a router.

Of course, the DNS server's address can also be transmitted to the clients using the integrated DHCP server. If the VoIPBOX PRI is used as a DSL router or if it sets up a dial-up connection, no entry is required in the pabx.cfg for the parameter NameServer. The DNS server's address that is negotiated through this connection will be used.

#### **11.5 IPUPDATE - DYNDNS CLIENT**

This function allows you to assign a defined hostname to an IP address that changes dynamically. That means that you can always reach a device or service through the public IP network, even if, for example, it is a common DSL connection with dynamic IP address allocation. Several providers support this service.

Make the following entries in the system's ip.cfg, in the [DynDNS] section:

Table 11.3 pabx.cfg: DynDNS

	DynDNS Parameters	
service= <type></type>		
Specifies which prov	vider is used. The following providers are supported:	
dhs	http://www.dhs.org	
dyndns	http://www.dyndns.org	
dyndns-static		
dyns	http://www.dyns.cx	
ezip	http://www.ez-ip.net	
easydns	http:/www.easydns.com	
easydns-partner		
gnudip	http://www.gnudip.cheapnet.net	
heipv6tb		
hn	http://www.hn.org	
pgpow	http:www.justlinux.com	
ods	http://ods.org	
tzo	http://www.tzo.com	
zoneedit	http://zoneedit.com	
user= <username:passw< td=""><td>vord&gt;</td></username:passw<>	vord>	
Defines the usernam	ne and password for the DNS service provider.	
host= <domain_name_< td=""><td>of_dns_service&gt;</td></domain_name_<>	of_dns_service>	
Enter the domain na	ame that is used.	
interface= <lf></lf>		
Defines the interface to be used. Possible entries are emac0. emac1. pppoe0. The dynamic IP address for		
this interface is transmitted to the service provider.		
max-interval= <sec></sec>		
Defines the value in seconds in which actualization of the name in the DNS database must occur. 2073600		
seconds (24 days) is the default value. The shortest interval allowed is 60 seconds. Bear in mind that this		
setting may cause the provider to block the domain name, since multiple registrations in short intervals are		
often not allowed. Y	ou must clear this with your provider.	

**Example:** In the following example, the DynDNS service is used and the domain name is host.domain.de; the username is user and the password is pwd. The VoIPBOX PRI works as DSL router and the dynamically allocated IP address of the PPPoE interface is used:

[DynDNS] service=dyndns user=user:pwd host=host.domain.de interface=pppoe0 max-interval=2073600

Included in the possible uses for this feature is remote access to the VoIPBOX PRI when the IP connection does not have a fixed IP address. In this case, you can access the system, for example with the GATE Manager, if the host name is used in the Remote Number dialog. Example entry in the Remote Number dialog: IP:host.domain.de



TELES AG Communication Systems Division Ernst-Reuter-Platz 8 10587 Berlin, Germany Phone: +49 30 399 28-00 Fax: +49 30 399 28-01 E-mail: sales@teles.com

http://www.teles.com/tcs/